| Document Title | Specification of Execution Management |
|---|---|
| **Document Category** | Software specification (SWS) |
| **Document UID** | 721 |
| **Document Status** | published |
| **Part of AUTOSAR Standard** | Adaptive Platform |
| **Part of Standard Release** | R26-11 |

| Document Change History | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Date** | **Release** | **Changed by** | **Description** |
| 2026-11-26 | R26-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Removed Trusted Platform<br>• Added configuration of UID, GID, and supplementary GIDs<br>• Clarified the API<br>• Added content to the demands and constraints chapter |
| 2025-11-27 | R25-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Added thread safety assessment of API<br>• Clarified error reporting and error recovery<br>• Added log and violation messages<br>• Added security event for integrity check |
| 2024-11-27 | R24-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Requirements for deterministic execution are removed<br>• Added support for Function Group access control<br>• API refinement (define lifetime of arguments, error codes, removed thread-safety information, return values)<br>• Added clarification on Execution Dependencies |

▽

△

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2023-11-23 | R23-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Requirements for deterministic execution are set to obsolete<br>• The right to create child processes can be configured by integrator<br>• Added support for standardized trace points<br>• API Refinement (ExecutionClient termination handler, remove FunctionGroup, C++ Core Guidelines compliance)<br>• Clarification of Unrecoverable State |
| 2022-11-24 | R22-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Clarification on error handling during Function Group State transition<br>• Changes to `ara::exec::ExecErrc`<br>• Clarification on interaction between Platform Health Management and Execution Management |
| 2021-11-25 | R21-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Clarified handling of unexpected Process termination<br>• `ara::exec::StateClient` API updated (constructor token removed)<br>• Invalid state transitions identified and handling defined<br>• `ara::exec::DeterministicClient` API and behaviour clarified |
| 2020-11-30 | R20-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Further refinement of State Management API and semantics<br>• Update process lifecycle (terminating report optional)<br>• Added Deterministic Synchronization support<br>• EM-PHM interaction |

▽

△

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2019-11-28 | R19-11 | AUTOSAR Release | • Further refinement of State Management API and semantics<br>• Introduced support for trusted platform<br>• Added support for non-reporting Processes<br>• Execution Management API uses Core types<br>• Changed Document Status from Final to published |
| 2019-03-29 | 19-03 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Refinement of State Management semantics<br>• Document structure modified to reflect current template |
| 2018-10-31 | 18-10 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Refinement of Deterministic Execution<br>• Updated Process lifecycle to clarify Process and Execution States<br>• Updated Application Recovery Actions |
| 2018-03-29 | 18-03 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Deterministic Execution<br>• Resource Limitation<br>• State Management<br>• Fault Tolerance elaboration |
| 2017-10-27 | 17-10 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • State Management elaboration, introduction of Function Groups<br>• Recovery actions for Platform Health Management<br>• Resource limitation and deterministic execution |
| 2017-03-31 | 17-03 | AUTOSAR Release Management | • Initial release |

**Disclaimer**

This work (specification and/or software implementation) and the material contained in it, as released by AUTOSAR, is for the purpose of information only. AUTOSAR and the companies that have contributed to it shall not be liable for any use of the work.

The material contained in this work is protected by copyright and other types of intellectual property rights. The commercial exploitation of the material contained in this work requires a license to such intellectual property rights.

This work may be utilized or reproduced without any modification, in any form or by any means, for informational purposes only. For any other purpose, no part of the work may be utilized or reproduced, in any form or by any means, without permission in writing from the publisher.

The work has been developed for automotive applications only. It has neither been developed, nor tested for non-automotive applications.

The word AUTOSAR and the AUTOSAR logo are registered trademarks.

# Table of Contents

1 Introduction and functional overview 11
1.1 What is Execution Management . . . 11
1.2 Interaction with AUTOSAR Runtime for Adaptive . . . 11
2 Acronyms and Abbreviations 12
3 Related documentation 14
3.1 Input documents & related standards and norms . . . 14
3.2 Further applicable specification . . . 15
4 Constraints and assumptions 16
4.1 Known Limitations . . . 16
5 Dependencies to other Functional Clusters 17
5.1 Provided Interfaces . . . 17
5.2 Required Interfaces . . . 19
6 Requirements Tracing 20
7 Functional specification 25
7.1 Technical Overview . . . 25
7.1.1 Executable . . . 25
7.1.2 Modelled Process . . . 27
7.1.3 Execution Manifest . . . 27
7.1.4 Machine Manifest . . . 28
7.1.5 Manifest Format . . . 28
7.2 Execution Management Responsibilities . . . 29
7.2.1 Error handling . . . 30
7.3 Process Lifecycle Management . . . 32
7.3.1 Execution State . . . 32
7.3.1.1 Initialization . . . 32
7.3.1.2 Termination . . . 33
7.3.1.3 Abnormal Termination . . . 34
7.3.1.4 Application Reporting . . . 35
7.3.2 Process States . . . 36
7.3.2.1 Synchronization with Platform Health Management . . . 37
7.3.3 Trace Process State Transitions . . . 38
7.3.4 Startup and Termination . . . 39
7.3.4.1 Execution Dependency . . . 39
7.3.4.2 Signal Mask . . . 44
7.3.4.3 Arguments . . . 45
7.3.4.4 Environment Variables . . . 46
7.3.4.5 POSIX User and Group Identity Configuration . . . 47
7.3.5 Machine Startup Sequence . . . 49

7.4 State Management . . . 52
7.4.1 Overview . . . 52
7.4.2 Machine State . . . 52
7.4.2.1 Startup . . . 57
7.4.2.2 Shutdown/Restart . . . 58
7.4.3 Function Group State . . . 59
7.4.4 State Interaction . . . 63
7.4.5 State Transition . . . 64
7.5 Resource Limitation . . . 76
7.5.1 Resource Configuration . . . 76
7.5.2 Resource Monitoring . . . 78
7.5.3 Application-level Resource Configuration . . . 79
7.5.3.1 CPU Usage . . . 79
7.5.3.2 Core Affinity . . . 79
7.5.3.3 Scheduling . . . 80
7.5.3.3.1 Resource Management . . . 81
7.5.3.4 Memory Budget and Monitoring . . . 82
7.5.3.5 Working Folder . . . 83
7.6 Fault Tolerance . . . 85
7.6.1 Introduction . . . 85
7.6.2 Scope . . . 85
7.6.3 Threat Model . . . 85
7.6.4 Execution Management internal Error handling . . . 86
7.7 Security . . . 88
7.7.1 Identity and Access Management . . . 88
7.8 Functional Cluster Lifecyle . . . 89
7.8.1 Startup . . . 89
7.8.2 Shutdown . . . 89
7.8.3 Restart . . . 90
7.8.4 Daemon crash . . . 90
7.9 Reporting . . . 91
7.9.1 Security Events . . . 91
7.9.2 Log Messages . . . 91
7.9.3 Violation Messages . . . 95
7.9.4 Production Errors . . . 97
8 API specification 98
8.1 Header: ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h . . . 99
8.1.1 Non-Member Types . . . 99
8.1.2 Non-Member Functions . . . 100
8.1.2.1 Other . . . 100
8.1.3 Class: ExecErrorDomain . . . 101
8.1.3.1 Public Member Functions . . . 101
8.1.3.1.1 Special Member Functions . . . 101

8.1.3.1.2 Member Functions . . . 102
8.1.4 Class: ExecException . . . 103
8.1.4.1 Public Member Functions . . . 103
8.1.4.1.1 Constructors . . . 103
8.2 Header: ara/exec/execution_client.h . . . 104
8.2.1 Non-Member Types . . . 104
8.2.2 Class: ExecutionClient . . . 104
8.2.2.1 Public Member Functions . . . 105
8.2.2.1.1 Special Member Functions . . . 105
8.2.2.1.2 Constructors . . . 106
8.2.2.1.3 Member Functions . . . 107
8.3 Header: ara/exec/execution_error_event.h . . . 109
8.3.1 Non-Member Types . . . 109
8.3.2 Struct: ExecutionErrorEvent . . . 109
8.3.2.1 Public Member Variables . . . 110
8.4 Header: ara/exec/function_group.h . . . 110
8.4.1 Class: FunctionGroup . . . 110
8.4.1.1 Public Member Functions . . . 111
8.4.1.1.1 Special Member Functions . . . 111
8.4.1.1.2 Constructors . . . 113
8.4.1.1.3 Member Functions . . . 114
8.5 Header: ara/exec/function_group_state.h . . . 115
8.5.1 Class: FunctionGroupState . . . 115
8.5.1.1 Public Member Functions . . . 115
8.5.1.1.1 Special Member Functions . . . 115
8.5.1.1.2 Constructors . . . 117
8.5.1.1.3 Member Functions . . . 118
8.6 Header: ara/exec/state_client.h . . . 119
8.6.1 Class: StateClient . . . 119
8.6.1.1 Public Member Functions . . . 119
8.6.1.1.1 Special Member Functions . . . 119
8.6.1.1.2 Constructors . . . 121
8.6.1.1.3 Member Functions . . . 122
9 Service Interfaces 126
10 Configuration 127
10.1 Default Values . . . 127
10.2 Semantic Constraints . . . 127
A Mentioned Manifest Elements 129
B Demands and constraints on Base Software (normative) 142
C Platform Extension Interfaces (normative) 143
D Not implemented requirements 144

E History of Constraints and Specification Items 146
E.1 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R26-11 . . . 146
E.1.1 Added Specification Items in R26-11 . . . 146
E.1.2 Changed Specification Items in R26-11 . . . 146
E.1.3 Deleted Specification Items in R26-11 . . . 148
E.1.4 Added Constraints in R26-11 . . . 148
E.1.5 Changed Constraints in R26-11 . . . 148
E.1.6 Deleted Constraints in R26-11 . . . 149
E.2 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R25-11 . . . 149
E.2.1 Added Specification Items in R25-11 . . . 149
E.2.2 Changed Specification Items in R25-11 . . . 149
E.2.3 Deleted Specification Items in R25-11 . . . 152
E.2.4 Added Constraints in R25-11 . . . 152
E.2.5 Changed Constraints in R25-11 . . . 152
E.2.6 Deleted Constraints in R25-11 . . . 153
E.3 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R24-11 . . . 153
E.3.1 Added Specification Items in R24-11 . . . 153
E.3.2 Changed Specification Items in R24-11 . . . 153
E.3.3 Deleted Specification Items in R24-11 . . . 157
E.3.4 Added Constraints in R24-11 . . . 159
E.3.5 Changed Constraints in R24-11 . . . 159
E.3.6 Deleted Constraints in R24-11 . . . 159
E.4 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R23-11 . . . 160
E.4.1 Added Specification Items in R23-11 . . . 160
E.4.2 Changed Specification Items in R23-11 . . . 161
E.4.3 Deleted Specification Items in R23-11 . . . 164
E.4.4 Added Constraints in R23-11 . . . 164
E.4.5 Changed Constraints in R23-11 . . . 164
E.4.6 Deleted Constraints in R23-11 . . . 165
E.5 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R22-11 . . . 165
E.5.1 Added Specification Items in R22-11 . . . 165
E.5.2 Changed Specification Items in R22-11 . . . 165
E.5.3 Deleted Specification Items in R22-11 . . . 168
E.5.4 Added Constraints in R22-11 . . . 168
E.5.5 Changed Constraints in R22-11 . . . 168
E.5.6 Deleted Constraints in R22-11 . . . 168
E.6 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R21-11 . . . 168
E.6.1 Added Specification Items in R21-11 . . . 168

E.6.2 Changed Specification Items in R21-11 . . . 169
E.6.3 Deleted Specification Items in R21-11 . . . 170
E.6.4 Added Constraints in R21-11 . . . 171
E.6.5 Changed Constraints in R21-11 . . . 171
E.6.6 Deleted Constraints in R21-11 . . . 171
E.7 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R20-11 . . . 171
E.7.1 Added Specification Items in R20-11 . . . 171
E.7.2 Changed Specification Items in R20-11 . . . 173
E.7.3 Deleted Specification Items in R20-11 . . . 174
E.7.4 Added Constraints in R20-11 . . . 174
E.7.5 Changed Constraints in R20-11 . . . 174
E.7.6 Deleted Constraints in R20-11 . . . 174
E.8 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R19-11 . . . 175
E.8.1 Added Specification Items in R19-11 . . . 175
E.8.2 Changed Specification Items in R19-11 . . . 177
E.8.3 Deleted Specification Items in R19-11 . . . 179
E.8.4 Added Constraints in R19-11 . . . 179
E.8.5 Changed Constraints in R19-11 . . . 179
E.8.6 Deleted Constraints in R19-11 . . . 180
E.9 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 19-03 . . . 180
E.9.1 Added Specification Items in R19-03 . . . 180
E.9.2 Changed Specification Items in R19-03 . . . 180
E.9.3 Deleted Specification Items in R19-03 . . . 181
E.9.4 Added Constraints in R19-03 . . . 181
E.9.5 Changed Constraints in R19-03 . . . 181
E.9.6 Deleted Constraints in R19-03 . . . 182
E.10 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 18-10 . . . 182
E.10.1 Added Specification Items in 18-10 . . . 182
E.10.2 Changed Specification Items in 18-10 . . . 182
E.10.3 Deleted Specification Items in 18-10 . . . 183
E.10.4 Added Constraints in 18-10 . . . 184
E.10.5 Changed Constraints in 18-10 . . . 184
E.10.6 Deleted Constraints in 18-10 . . . 184
E.11 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 18-03 . . . 184
E.11.1 Added Specification Items in 18-03 . . . 184
E.11.2 Changed Specification Items in 18-03 . . . 185
E.11.3 Deleted Specification Items in 18-03 . . . 187
E.11.4 Added Constraints in 18-03 . . . 187
E.11.5 Changed Constraints in 18-03 . . . 187

E.11.6 Deleted Constraints in 18-03 . . . 188
E.12 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 17-10 . . . 188
E.12.1 Added Specification Items in 17-10 . . . 188
E.12.2 Changed Specification Items in 17-10 . . . 189
E.12.3 Deleted Specification Items in 17-10 . . . 190
E.12.4 Added Constraints in 17-10 . . . 190
E.12.5 Changed Constraints in 17-10 . . . 191
E.12.6 Deleted Constraints in 17-10 . . . 191
E.13 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 17-03 . . . 191
E.13.1 Added Specification Items in 17-03 . . . 191
E.13.2 Changed Specification Items in 17-03 . . . 192
E.13.3 Deleted Specification Items in 17-03 . . . 192
E.13.4 Added Constraints in 17-03 . . . 193
E.13.5 Changed Constraints in 17-03 . . . 193
E.13.6 Deleted Constraints in 17-03 . . . 193

# 1 Introduction and functional overview

This document is the software specification of the Execution Management functional cluster within the Adaptive Platform Foundation.

Execution Management is responsible for the management of all aspects of system execution including platform initialization and the startup / shutdown of applications. Execution Management works with, and configures, the Operating System to perform run-time scheduling of applications.

Section 7 describes how Execution Management concepts are realized within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

## 1.1 What is Execution Management

Execution Management is the functional cluster within the Adaptive Platform Foundation that is responsible for platform initialization and the startup and shutdown of Modelled Processes. Modelled Processes are self-contained, e.g. have internal control of thread creation. Execution Management performs these tasks using information contained within one or more Manifest content such as when and how Executables should be started. Execution Management also provides support for State Management (see Section 7.4) and Security (Section 7.7).

## 1.2 Interaction with AUTOSAR Runtime for Adaptive

The set of programming interfaces to the Adaptive Applications is called AUTOSAR Runtime for Adaptive (ARA). The interfaces that constitute ARA include those of Execution Management specified in Section 8.

Execution Management, in common with other applications is assumed to be a Process executed on a POSIX compliant operating system. Execution Management is responsible for initiating execution of the Processes in all the Functional Clusters, Adaptive AUTOSAR Services, and user-level applications. Therefore, Execution Management has no standardized dependencies. The launching order of applications is derived by Execution Management according to the specification defined in this document to ensure proper startup of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

The Adaptive AUTOSAR Services are provided via mechanisms provided by the Communication Management functional cluster [1] of the Adaptive Platform Foundation. In order to use the Adaptive AUTOSAR Services, the functional clusters in the Adaptive Platform Foundation must be properly initialized beforehand. Please refer to the respective specifications regarding more information on Communication Management.

# 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

The glossary below includes acronyms and abbreviations that are only relevant within this specification. A general list of acronyms and abbreviations is available in [2].

| Term | Description |
|---|---|
| Reporting Process | A type of Modelled Process with an associated Executable where reportingBehavior is omitted ([TPS_MANI_01279] [3]) or set to reportsExecutionState. A Reporting Process is expected to report its Execution State to Execution Management. |
| Non-reporting Process | A type of Modelled Process with an associated Executable where reportingBehavior is set to doesNotReportExecutionState ([TPS_MANI_01279] [3]). Please note that the *Non-reporting Process* was **not** developed for the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform and for this reason it is not using Adaptive Platform Services. For example, it is not using ara::exec::ExecutionClient API and therefore cannot report *Execution State* to Execution Management. In general, this type of a Process is intended to allow integration of a software that cannot be modified for use with the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |
| Companion Process | A type of Reporting Process that is associated with Non-reporting Process and used to determine when functionality expected from Non-reporting Process is available. Whenever functional dependencies on Non-reporting Processes exist, the integrator can configure proxy Execution Dependencies on the Companion Process and make the Companion Process kRunning reporting conditional on monitored Non-reporting Process. |
| Self-terminating Process | A type of Modelled Process that has terminationBehavior configured to processIsSelfTerminating. This type of Modelled Process is allowed to self initiate termination procedure (i.e. just terminate with exit status EXIT_SUCCESS), or wait for Execution Management to initiate termination procedure via SIGTERM. |
| Unexpected Termination | The event consumed by Execution Management when a Modelled Process terminates without justified reason, for example:<br>• termination without prior request where terminationBehavior is configured to processIsNotSelfTerminating.<br>• termination before reporting kRunning.<br>Please note that every Unexpected Termination is also an Abnormal Termination. For this reason, requirements that apply to an Abnormal Termination, apply to an Unexpected Termination as well. |
| Abnormal Termination | The event consumed by Execution Management when a Modelled Process terminates with exit status other than 0 (EXIT_SUCCESS). Any kind of unhandled signal will result in an Abnormal Termination and thus a non 0 exit status. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Undefined Function Group State | Any state of a Function Group, which is not modelled. A Function Group is in an Undefined Function Group State during state transition, if a state transition failed or if an Abnormal Termination or Unexpected Termination happened. |
| StateClient | State Management interface to Execution Management to support Function Group State and Machine State management. |
| Unrecoverable State | A state entered by Execution Management in response to a situation that it cannot resolve. In the state, Execution Management stops taking any further actions, terminates all Processes managed by Execution Management and provides a facility for further project-specific handling. |

**Table 2.1: Technical Terms**

The following technical terms used in this document are defined in the corresponding document mentioned in the table below.

| Term | Description |
|---|---|
| Communication Management | see [1] Specification of Communication Management |
| PLATFORM_CORE | see [3] TPS Manifest Specification |
| Modelled Process | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Execution Dependency | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Execution Management | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Function Group | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Function Group State | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Machine State | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Process State | see [4] Requirements on Execution Management |
| Operating System | see [5] Requirements on Operating System Interface |
| State Management | see [6] Requirements of State Management |
| Execution Manifest | see [7] Methodology for Adaptive Platform |
| Machine Manifest | see [7] Methodology for Adaptive Platform |
| Service Instance Manifest | see [7] Methodology for Adaptive Platform |
| Platform Health Management | see [8] Specification of Platform Health Management |
| Adaptive Application | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Adaptive Platform Foundation | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Adaptive Platform Services | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Manifest | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Executable | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Functional Cluster | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Machine | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Processed Manifest | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Process | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| ProcessDesign | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Service | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Service Interface | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |
| Service Discovery | see [2] AUTOSAR Glossary |

**Table 2.2: Reference to Technical Terms**

# 3 Related documentation

## 3.1 Input documents & related standards and norms

[1] Specification of Communication Management
AUTOSAR_AP_SWS_CommunicationManagement

[2] Glossary
AUTOSAR_FO_TR_Glossary

[3] Specification of Manifest
AUTOSAR_AP_TPS_ManifestSpecification

[4] Requirements on Execution Management
AUTOSAR_AP_RS_ExecutionManagement

[5] Requirements on Operating System Interface
AUTOSAR_AP_RS_OperatingSystemInterface

[6] Requirements of State Management
AUTOSAR_AP_RS_StateManagement

[7] Methodology for Adaptive Platform
AUTOSAR_AP_TR_Methodology

[8] Specification of Platform Health Management
AUTOSAR_AP_SWS_PlatformHealthManagement

[9] General Specification of Adaptive Platform
AUTOSAR_AP_SWS_General

[10] Explanation of Adaptive Platform Software Architecture
AUTOSAR_AP_EXP_SWArchitecture

[11] General Requirements specific to Adaptive Platform
AUTOSAR_AP_RS_General

[12] Specification of Adaptive Platform Core
AUTOSAR_AP_SWS_Core

[13] Specification of State Management
AUTOSAR_AP_SWS_StateManagement

[14] Safety Requirements for AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform and AUTOSAR Classic Platform
AUTOSAR_FO_RS_Safety

[15] Standard for Information Technology–Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX(R)) Base Specifications, Issue 7
http://pubs.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/9699919799/

[16] Algirdas Avizienis, Jean-Claude Laprie, Brian Randell, and Carl Landwehr, ’Basic

Concepts and Taxonomy of Dependable and Secure Computing', IEEE Transactions on Dependable and Secure Computing, Vol. 1, No. 1, January-March 2004

[17] Explanation of Identity and Access Management
AUTOSAR_AP_EXP_IdentityAndAccessManagement

[18] Specification of Execution Management
AUTOSAR_AP_SWS_ExecutionManagement

## 3.2 Further applicable specification

AUTOSAR provides a general specification [9] which is also applicable for this functional cluster. It shall be considered an additional and required specification for implementing this functional cluster.

# 4 Constraints and assumptions

## 4.1 Known Limitations

This chapter lists known limitations of Execution Management and their relation to this release of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform with the intent to provide an indication how Execution Management within the context of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform will evolve in future releases.

The following functionality is mentioned within this document but is not fully specified in this release:

- Section 7.5 Resource Limitation and Section 7.6 Fault Tolerance have been expanded in this release, but are not complete. In particular the contents will be expanded with more properties and formal requirements in the next release.

Appendix D details requirements from Execution Management Requirement Specification [4] that are not elaborated within this specification. The presence of these requirements in this document ensures that the requirement tracing is complete and also provides an indication of how Execution Management will evolve in future releases of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

The functionality described above is subject to modification and will be considered for inclusion in a future release of this document.

# 5 Dependencies to other Functional Clusters

This chapter defines the dependencies of this functional cluster to other functional clusters. AUTOSAR decided not to standardize interfaces which are exclusively used between functional clusters to allow efficient implementations which might depend e.g., on the used operating system. The goal of this chapter is to provide an informative guideline for the interactions between functional clusters without specifying syntactical details. This ensures compatibility between documents specifying different functional clusters and supports parallel implementation of different functional clusters. Details of internal interfaces are up to the platform provider. Additional internal interfaces, parameters, and return values can be added. A detailed technical architecture documentation of the overall AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform is provided in [10].

## 5.1 Provided Interfaces

This section provides an overview of the public interfaces provided by this functional cluster towards other functional clusters.

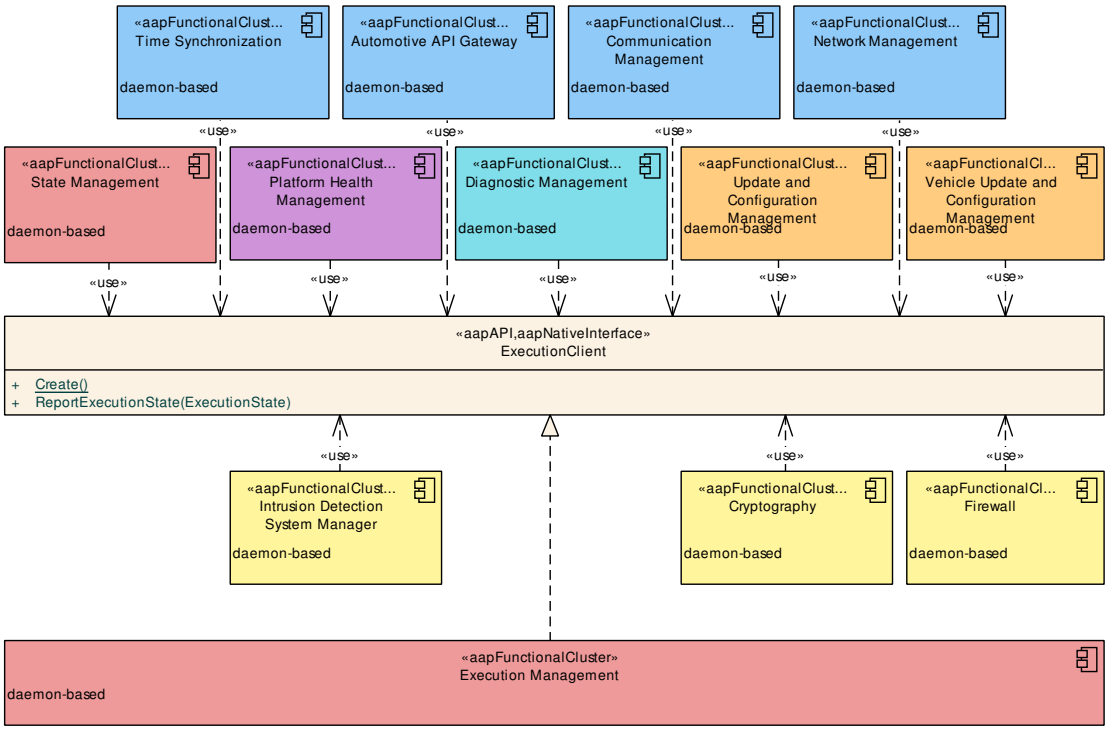



**Figure 5.1: Interfaces provided by Execution Management to other Functional Clusters**

Figure 5.1 shows the interfaces provided by `Execution Management` to other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

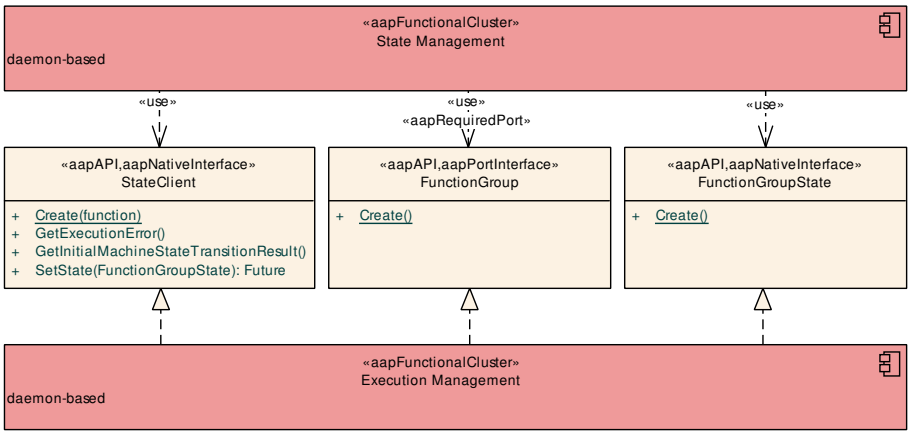



**Figure 5.2: Interfaces provided by Execution Management to State Management**

Figure 5.2 shows the interfaces provided by `Execution Management` to `State Management`. Table 5.1 provides a complete list of interfaces provided to other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

| *Interface* | *Functional Cluster* | *Purpose* |
|---|---|---|
| `ExecutionClient` | Automotive API Gateway | `Automotive API Gateway` shall use this interface to report the state of its daemon process. |
| | Communication Management | `Communication Management` uses this interface to report the state of its daemon processes. |
| | Cryptography | This interface is used to report the execution state of the daemon process. |
| | Diagnostic Management | This interface is used to report the status of the `Diagnostic Management` daemon process(es). |
| | Firewall | The `Firewall` uses this interface to report the state of its daemon processes. |
| | Intrusion Detection System Manager | |
| | Network Management | `Network Management` uses this interface to report the state of its daemon processes. |
| | Platform Health Management | `Platform Health Management` uses this interface to report the state of its daemon process to `Execution Management`. |
| | State Management | This interface shall be used to report the state of the `State Management` process(es). |
| | Time Synchronization | `Time Synchronization` shall use this interface to report the state of its daemon process. |
| | Update and Configuration Management | This interface shall be used by the daemon process(es) inside `Update and Configuration Management` to report their execution state to `Execution Management`. |
| | Vehicle Update and Configuration Management | This interface shall be used by the daemon process(es) inside `Vehicle Update and Configuration Management` to report their execution state to `Execution Management`. |
| `FunctionGroup` | State Management | This interface shall be used to construct `FunctionGroup State`s. |

▽

△

| *Interface* | *Functional Cluster* | *Purpose* |
|---|---|---|
| `FunctionGroupState` | State Management | This interface shall be used to request `FunctionGroupState` transitions. |
| `StateClient` | State Management | This interface shall be used to request `FunctionGroupState` transitions. |

**Table 5.1: Interfaces provided to other Functional Clusters**

## 5.2 Required Interfaces

This section provides an overview of the public interfaces required by this functional cluster from other functional clusters.

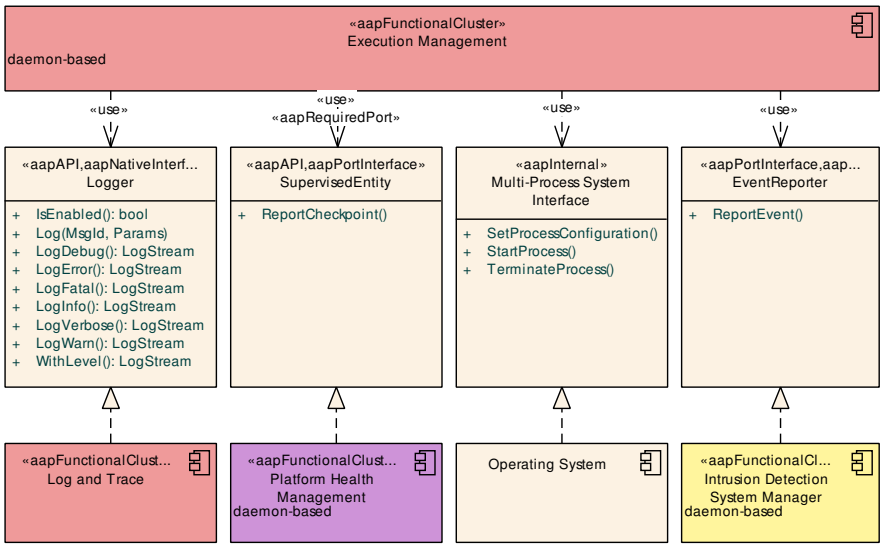



**Figure 5.3: Interfaces required by Execution Management from other Functional Clusters**

Figure 5.3 shows the interfaces required by `Execution Management` from other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. Table 5.2 provides a complete list of required interfaces from other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

| *Functional Cluster* | *Interface* | *Purpose* |
|---|---|---|
| Intrusion Detection System Manager | EventReporter | `Execution Management` shall use this interface to report security events. |
| Log and Trace | Logger | `Execution Management` shall use this interface to log standardized messages. |
| Platform Health Management | SupervisedEntity | `Execution Management` shall use this interface to enable supervision of its process(es) by `Platform Health Management`. |

**Table 5.2: Interfaces required from other Functional Clusters**

# 6 Requirements Tracing

The following table reference requirements specified in AUTOSAR RS ExecutionManagement [4] and the AUTOSAR RS General [11], and it links to the fulfillment of these. Please note that if column “Satisfied by” is empty for a specific requirement this means that this requirement is not fulfilled by this document.

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|---|---|---|
| **[RS_AP_00114]** | Compatibility with the ISO 14882 C++ standard | [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] |
| **[RS_AP_00116]** | Header file name | [SWS_EM_02544] |
| **[RS_AP_00119]** | Return values / application errors | [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02279] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] [SWS_EM_02562] |
| **[RS_AP_00120]** | Method and Function names | [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02279] [SWS_EM_02283] [SWS_EM_02286] [SWS_EM_02287] [SWS_EM_02288] [SWS_EM_02289] [SWS_EM_02290] [SWS_EM_02291] [SWS_EM_02542] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] [SWS_EM_02562] |
| **[RS_AP_00121]** | Parameter names | [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02283] [SWS_EM_02288] [SWS_EM_02289] [SWS_EM_02291] [SWS_EM_02542] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] |
| **[RS_AP_00122]** | Type names | [SWS_EM_02281] [SWS_EM_02282] [SWS_EM_02284] [SWS_EM_02541] [SWS_EM_02544] |
| **[RS_AP_00124]** | Variable names | [SWS_EM_02544] [SWS_EM_02545] [SWS_EM_02546] |
| **[RS_AP_00125]** | Enumerator and constant names | [SWS_EM_02000] [SWS_EM_02281] |
| **[RS_AP_00127]** | Usage of ara::core types | [SWS_EM_02281] [SWS_EM_02282] [SWS_EM_02284] |
| **[RS_AP_00128]** | Error reporting | [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02279] [SWS_EM_02542] [SWS_EM_02562] |
| **[RS_AP_00129]** | Public types defined by functional clusters shall be designed to allow implementation without dynamic memory allocation | [SWS_EM_02000] [SWS_EM_02269] [SWS_EM_02281] |
| **[RS_AP_00130]** | AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform shall represent a rich and modern programming environment | [SWS_EM_02246] [SWS_EM_02247] [SWS_EM_02248] [SWS_EM_02249] [SWS_EM_02281] [SWS_EM_02282] [SWS_EM_02283] [SWS_EM_02284] [SWS_EM_02286] [SWS_EM_02287] [SWS_EM_02288] [SWS_EM_02289] [SWS_EM_02290] [SWS_EM_02291] |
| **[RS_AP_00134]** | noexcept behavior of class destructors | [SWS_EM_02002] [SWS_EM_02272] [SWS_EM_02277] |
| **[RS_AP_00137]** | Connecting run-time interface with model | [SWS_EM_02586] |
| **[RS_AP_00138]** | Return type of asynchronous function calls | [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02279] |

△

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|---|---|---|
| **[RS_AP_00139]** | Return type of synchronous function calls | [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02542] [SWS_EM_02562] |
| **[RS_AP_00140]** | Usage of "final specifier" | [SWS_EM_02282] [SWS_EM_02544] |
| **[RS_AP_00142]** | Handling of unsuccessful operations | [SWS_EM_02281] |
| **[RS_AP_00143]** | Use 32-bit integral types by default | [SWS_EM_02000] |
| **[RS_AP_00144]** | Availability of a named constructor | [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02562] |
| **[RS_AP_00145]** | Availability of special member functions | [SWS_EM_02002] [SWS_EM_02272] [SWS_EM_02277] [SWS_EM_02325] [SWS_EM_02330] [SWS_EM_02331] [SWS_EM_02332] [SWS_EM_02563] [SWS_EM_02564] [SWS_EM_02565] [SWS_EM_02566] [SWS_EM_02567] [SWS_EM_02568] [SWS_EM_02580] [SWS_EM_02581] |
| **[RS_AP_00147]** | Classes that are created with an InstanceSpecifier as an argument are not copyable, but at most movable. | [SWS_EM_02322] [SWS_EM_02327] |
| **[RS_AP_00149]** | Error handling for non-initialized Functional Cluster | [SWS_EM_02281] [SWS_EM_02557] |
| **[RS_AP_00150]** | Provide only interfaces that are intended to be used by AUTOSAR Applications and Functional Clusters | [SWS_EM_02001] [SWS_EM_02263] [SWS_EM_02269] [SWS_EM_02275] [SWS_EM_02282] [SWS_EM_02284] |
| **[RS_AP_00151]** | C++ Core Guidelines | [SWS_EM_02331] [SWS_EM_02332] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] [SWS_EM_02566] [SWS_EM_02567] [SWS_EM_02580] [SWS_EM_02581] |
| **[RS_AP_00153]** | Assignment operators should restrict "this" to lvalues | [SWS_EM_02330] [SWS_EM_02332] |
| **[RS_AP_00154]** | Internal namespaces | [SWS_EM_02001] [SWS_EM_02263] [SWS_EM_02269] [SWS_EM_02275] [SWS_EM_02281] [SWS_EM_02282] [SWS_EM_02284] [SWS_EM_02290] [SWS_EM_02291] [SWS_EM_02541] [SWS_EM_02544] |
| **[RS_AP_00155]** | Avoidance of cluster-specific initialization functions | [SWS_EM_02557] |
| **[RS_AP_00156]** | Naming conventions for L&T Context ID | [SWS_EM_02569] [SWS_EM_02570] [SWS_EM_02571] [SWS_EM_02572] [SWS_EM_02592] [SWS_EM_02593] [SWS_EM_02594] [SWS_EM_02595] [SWS_EM_02606] [SWS_EM_02607] [SWS_EM_02608] [SWS_EM_02609] |

▽

△

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|---|---|---|
| **[RS_AP_00159]** | usage of “noexcept” specifier | [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02267] [SWS_EM_02268] [SWS_EM_02273] [SWS_EM_02274] [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02279] [SWS_EM_02283] [SWS_EM_02286] [SWS_EM_02287] [SWS_EM_02288] [SWS_EM_02289] [SWS_EM_02290] [SWS_EM_02291] [SWS_EM_02324] [SWS_EM_02325] [SWS_EM_02328] [SWS_EM_02329] [SWS_EM_02330] [SWS_EM_02331] [SWS_EM_02332] [SWS_EM_02542] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] [SWS_EM_02562] [SWS_EM_02566] [SWS_EM_02567] [SWS_EM_02580] [SWS_EM_02581] [SWS_EM_02586] |
| **[RS_AP_00177]** | AraNotInitializedViolation | [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02561] [SWS_EM_02562] |
| **[RS_EM_00002]** | Execution Management shall set-up one process for the execution of each Modelled Process. | [SWS_EM_01014] [SWS_EM_01015] [SWS_EM_01041] [SWS_EM_01042] [SWS_EM_01043] [SWS_EM_02601] [SWS_EM_02602] [SWS_EM_02603] |
| **[RS_EM_00005]** | Execution Management shall support the configuration of OS resource budgets for process and groups of processes. | [SWS_EM_02102] [SWS_EM_02103] [SWS_EM_02106] [SWS_EM_02108] [SWS_EM_02109] |
| **[RS_EM_00008]** | Execution Management shall support the binding of all threads of a given process to a specified set of processor cores. | [SWS_EM_02104] [SWS_EM_02596] |
| **[RS_EM_00009]** | Execution Management shall control the right to create child process for each process it starts. | [SWS_EM_01033] [SWS_EM_02559] |
| **[RS_EM_00010]** | Execution Management shall support multiple instances of Executables. | [SWS_EM_01012] [SWS_EM_01072] [SWS_EM_01078] [SWS_EM_02246] [SWS_EM_02247] [SWS_EM_02248] [SWS_EM_02249] |
| **[RS_EM_00011]** | Execution Management shall support self-initiated graceful shutdown of processes. | [SWS_EM_01006] [SWS_EM_01404] |
| **[RS_EM_00015]** | Execution Management shall support integrity and authenticity monitoring. | [SWS_EM_02400] |
| **[RS_EM_00100]** | Execution Management shall support the ordered startup and shutdown of processes. | [SWS_EM_01000] [SWS_EM_01001] [SWS_EM_01050] [SWS_EM_01051] |

▽

△

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|---|---|---|
| **[RS_EM_00101]** | Execution Management shall support State Management functionality. | [SWS_EM_01023] [SWS_EM_01032] [SWS_EM_01033] [SWS_EM_01060] [SWS_EM_01065] [SWS_EM_01066] [SWS_EM_01067] [SWS_EM_01110] [SWS_EM_02241] [SWS_EM_02245] [SWS_EM_02250] [SWS_EM_02251] [SWS_EM_02253] [SWS_EM_02255] [SWS_EM_02258] [SWS_EM_02259] [SWS_EM_02260] [SWS_EM_02263] [SWS_EM_02266] [SWS_EM_02267] [SWS_EM_02268] [SWS_EM_02269] [SWS_EM_02272] [SWS_EM_02273] [SWS_EM_02274] [SWS_EM_02275] [SWS_EM_02276] [SWS_EM_02277] [SWS_EM_02278] [SWS_EM_02279] [SWS_EM_02280] [SWS_EM_02295] [SWS_EM_02310] [SWS_EM_02312] [SWS_EM_02315] [SWS_EM_02316] [SWS_EM_02321] [SWS_EM_02322] [SWS_EM_02324] [SWS_EM_02325] [SWS_EM_02327] [SWS_EM_02328] [SWS_EM_02329] [SWS_EM_02330] [SWS_EM_02331] [SWS_EM_02332] [SWS_EM_02541] [SWS_EM_02542] [SWS_EM_02543] [SWS_EM_02544] [SWS_EM_02545] [SWS_EM_02546] [SWS_EM_02549] [SWS_EM_02552] [SWS_EM_02555] [SWS_EM_02561] [SWS_EM_02583] [SWS_EM_02584] [SWS_EM_02585] [SWS_EM_02586] [SWS_EM_02604] [SWS_EM_02605] |
| **[RS_EM_00103]** | Execution Management shall support process lifecycle management. | [SWS_EM_01002] [SWS_EM_01003] [SWS_EM_01004] [SWS_EM_01006] [SWS_EM_01055] [SWS_EM_01210] [SWS_EM_01211] [SWS_EM_01212] [SWS_EM_01309] [SWS_EM_01314] [SWS_EM_01401] [SWS_EM_01402] [SWS_EM_01404] [SWS_EM_02000] [SWS_EM_02001] [SWS_EM_02002] [SWS_EM_02003] [SWS_EM_02243] [SWS_EM_02558] [SWS_EM_02560] [SWS_EM_02562] [SWS_EM_02563] [SWS_EM_02564] [SWS_EM_02565] [SWS_EM_02566] [SWS_EM_02567] [SWS_EM_02568] [SWS_EM_02577] [SWS_EM_02578] [SWS_EM_02579] [SWS_EM_02580] [SWS_EM_02581] [SWS_EM_02582] |
| **[RS_EM_00111]** | Execution Management shall assist identification of processes during Machine runtime. | [SWS_EM_02400] |
| **[RS_EM_00150]** | Error Handling. | [SWS_EM_02032] [SWS_EM_02033] [SWS_EM_02034] [SWS_EM_02547] [SWS_EM_02548] |

▽

△

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|---|---|---|
| **[RS_EM_00152]** | Execution Management shall support standardized trace points throughout the state transitions. | [SWS_EM_02569] [SWS_EM_02570] [SWS_EM_02571] [SWS_EM_02572] [SWS_EM_02573] [SWS_EM_02574] [SWS_EM_02575] [SWS_EM_02576] [SWS_EM_02592] [SWS_EM_02593] [SWS_EM_02594] [SWS_EM_02595] [SWS_EM_02597] [SWS_EM_02598] [SWS_EM_02599] [SWS_EM_02600] [SWS_EM_02606] [SWS_EM_02607] [SWS_EM_02608] [SWS_EM_02609] |

**Table 6.1: Requirements Tracing**

# 7 Functional specification

Execution Management is a functional cluster contained in the Adaptive Platform Foundation. Execution Management is responsible for all aspects of system execution management including platform initialization and startup / shutdown of applications.

Execution Management works in conjunction with the Operating System. In particular, Execution Management is responsible for configuring the Operating System to perform run-time scheduling and resource monitoring of applications.

This chapter describes the functional behavior of Execution Management.

- Section 7.1 presents an introduction to key terms within Execution Management focusing on the relationship between application, Executable, and Modelled Process. With the latter, we refer to an instance of the meta-model describing a Process, it will eventually be realized by an operating system Process.
- Section 7.2 covers the core Execution Management run-time responsibilities including the start of applications.
- Section 7.3 describes the lifecycle of applications including Modelled Process state transitions and startup / shutdown sequences.
- Section 7.4 covers several topics related to State Management within Execution Management including Function Group state management and state transition behavior.
- Section 7.5 describes how Execution Management supports resource management including the limitation of usage of CPU and memory by an application.
- Section 7.6 provides an introduction to Fault Tolerance strategies in general. This section will be expanded in a future release to describe how such strategies are realized within Execution Management.

## 7.1 Technical Overview

This chapter presents a short summary of the relationship between application, Executable, and Modelled Process.

### 7.1.1 Executable

An Executable is a software unit which is part of an application. It has exactly one entry point (main function) [SWS_OSI_01001]. An application can be implemented in one or more Executables [TPS_MANI_01010] [3].

The lifecycle of Executables usually consists of:

| process Step | Software | Meta Information |
|---|---|---|
| Development and Integration | Linked, configured and calibrated binary for deployment onto the target Machine. The binary might contain code which was generated at integration time. | Execution Manifest, see Section 7.1.3 and [3], and Service Instance Manifest (not used by Execution Management). |
| Deployment and Removal | Binary installed on the target Machine. Previous version (if any) removed. | Processed Manifests, stored in a platform-specific format which is efficiently readable at Machine startup. |
| Execution | Process started as instance of the binary. | The Execution Management uses contents of the Processed Manifests to start up and configure each Process individually. |

**Table 7.1: Executable Lifecycle**

Executables which belong to the same Adaptive Application might need to be deployed to different Machines, e.g. to one high performance Machine and one high safety Machine.

Figure 7.1 shows the lifecycle of an Executable from deployment to execution.

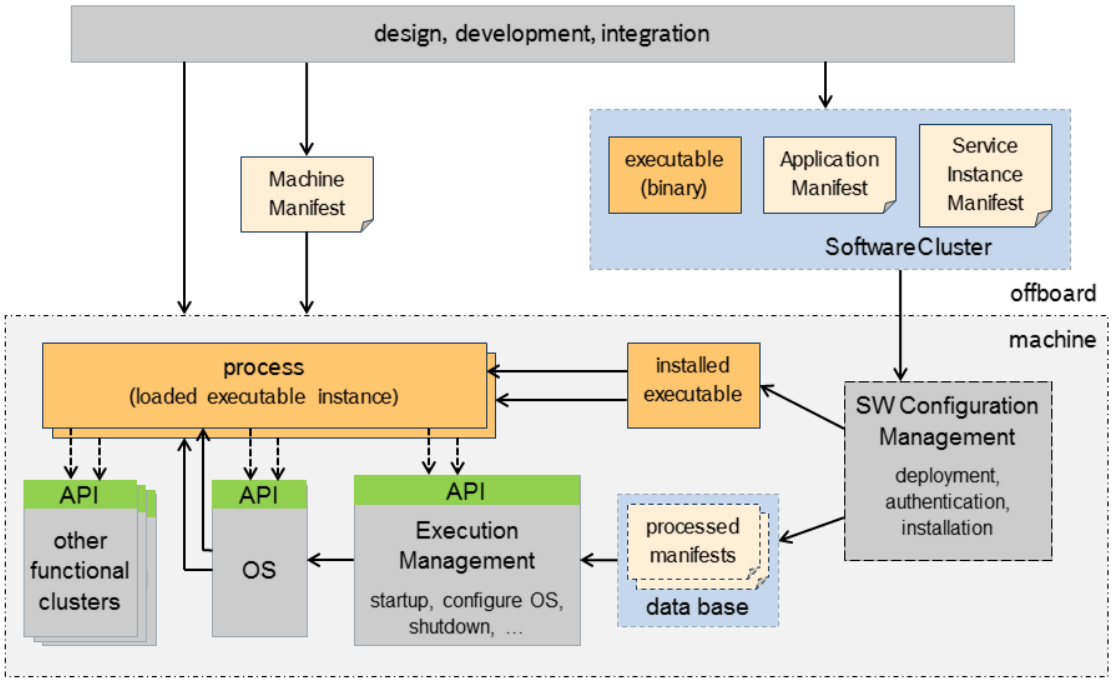



**Figure 7.1: Executable Lifecycle from deployment to execution**

To enable deployment and runtime binding, the physical location of the binary code corresponding to an Executable is defined using the ArtifactLocator (see [TPS_MANI_01382] [3]). This means:

- The SoftwareCluster claims the Executables via containedProcess.

- The SoftwareCluster also provides an artifactLocator entry.
- The ArtifactLocator.representedModelElement references the modeled Executable.
- The ArtifactLocator.uri attribute contains the location of the binary code (e.g., file path, URI) of the binary artifact.

### 7.1.2 Modelled Process

A Modelled Process is an instance of an Executable. On the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform, a Modelled Process is realized at run-time as an OS Process. For details on how Execution Management starts and stops Processes see Section 7.3.

Execution Management treats all Executables and the derived Modelled Processes the same way, independent of application boundaries.

**Remark:** In this release of this document it is mostly assumed that Processes are self-contained, i.e. that they take care of controlling thread creation and scheduling by calling APIs of the Operating System Interface from within the code. Execution Management only starts and terminates the Processes and while the Processes are running, Execution Management only interacts with the Processes by providing State Management mechanisms (see Section 7.4).

### 7.1.3 Execution Manifest

An Execution Manifest is created together with a Service Instance Manifest (not used by Execution Management) at design time and deployed onto a Machine together with the Executable it is attached to.

The Execution Manifest specifies the deployment related information of an Executable and describes in a standardized way the machine specific configuration of Modelled Process properties (startup parameters, resource group assignment, scheduling priorities etc.).

The Execution Manifest is bundled with the actual executable code in order to support the deployment of the executable code onto the Machine.

Each instance of an Executable binary, i.e. each started Process, is individually configurable, with the option to use a different configuration set per Machine State or per Function Group State (see Section 7.4 and [TPS_MANI_01012], [TPS_MANI_01013], [TPS_MANI_01017] and [TPS_MANI_01041] [3]).

To perform its necessary actions, Execution Management imposes a number of requirements on the content of the Machine Manifest and Execution Manifest. The validation of the configuration is expected to be done by the vendor tooling.

For more information regarding the Execution Manifest specification please see [3].

### 7.1.4 Machine Manifest

The Machine Manifest is also created at integration time for a specific Machine and is deployed like Execution Manifests whenever its contents change. The Machine Manifest holds all configuration information which cannot be assigned to a specific Executable or its instances (the Modelled Processes), i.e. which is not already covered by an Execution Manifest or a Service Instance Manifest.

The contents of a Machine Manifest includes the configuration of Machine properties and features (resources, safety, security, etc.). For details see [3].

### 7.1.5 Manifest Format

The Execution Manifests and the Machine Manifest can be transformed from the original standardized ARXML into a platform-specific format (called Processed Manifest), which is efficiently readable at Machine startup. The format transformation can be done either off board at integration time or at deployment time, or on the Machine (by Update and Configuration Management) at installation time.

## 7.2 Execution Management Responsibilities

Execution Management is responsible for all aspects of Process execution management. A Process is a loaded instance of an Executable, which is part of an application.

Execution Management is started as part of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform startup phase and is responsible for starting and terminating Processes.

Execution Management determines when, and possibly in which order, to start or stop Processes, i.e. instances of the deployed Executables, based on information in the Machine Manifest and Execution Manifests.

Execution Management ensures that the integrity and authenticity of all Executables and Executable-related data (e.g. manifests) is checked. In the case of a failed integrity or authenticity check, Execution Management carries out the measures defined in Section 7.7.

**[SWS_EM_02558] Default value for permissionToCreateChildProcess attribute**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈A Modelled Process without a specified permissionToCreateChildProcess attribute shall be considered by Execution Management as though the attribute was set to false.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02559] Restriction of Process creation right for Processes**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00009

⌈If permissionToCreateChildProcess attribute is false then Execution Management shall restrict the rights of the created Process such that it cannot start / create other Processes.⌋

The mechanism by which the restriction of [SWS_EM_02559] is implementation-specific, but could be realized by configuring the Process capability attribute mask at the time of Process creation (OS feature).

Please note that when setting permissionToCreateChildProcess to true, the integrator should consider several aspects:

- The safety and security implications of this configuration. Does this software come from a trusted source? Is this configuration absolutely necessary for the software to fulfill its task? etc.
- The Modelled Process that creates child Processes is responsible for termination of Processes that it creates; Processes not started by Execution Management are not controlled by Execution Management and exist outside of AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.
  - Because child Processes exist outside of AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform, if Modelled Process fails to properly terminate its child Processes, Execution Management will not collect their exit status. Those

Processes may become zombie Processes and their clean up is beyond the scope of Execution Management.

- The system resources used by the child Processes are generally unplanned. It is recommended to assign the parent to a dedicated ResourceGroup to limit the impact on memory and CPU usage.

Depending on the Machine State or on any other Function Group State, deployed Executables are started during AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform startup or later, however it is not expected that all will begin active work immediately since many Processes will provide services to other Processes and therefore wait and "listen" for incoming service requests.

Execution Management derives an ordering for startup/shutdown of deployed Executables within the context of Machine and/or Function Group State changes based on declared Execution Dependencies [SWS_EM_01050]. The dependencies are described in the Execution Manifests, see [TPS_MANI_01041] [3].

Execution Management is **not** responsible for run-time scheduling of Processes since this is the responsibility of the Operating System. However, Execution Management is responsible for initialization / configuration of the OS to enable it to perform the necessary run-time scheduling and resource management based on information extracted by Execution Management from the Machine Manifest and Execution Manifests.

Execution Management does not perform standardized termination handling - the response to receipt of a signal, e.g. SIGTERM, by Execution Management is therefore implementation defined.

### 7.2.1 Error handling

All API operations can potentially raise errors.

**[SWS_EM_02547] Obtain error information**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00150

⌈According to Adaptive Platform Core [12], Execution Management shall provide means to obtain information about errors that occurred during API calls. For that reason, Execution Management can return the following errors:

- ara::exec::ExecErrc [SWS_EM_02281]
- ara::exec::ExecException [SWS_EM_02282]
- ara::exec::ExecException::ExecException [SWS_EM_02283]
- ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain [SWS_EM_02284]
- ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ExecErrorDomain [SWS_EM_02286]
- ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Name [SWS_EM_02287]

- `ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Message` [SWS_EM_02288]
- `ara::exec::GetExecErrorDomain` [SWS_EM_02290]

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02548] Create error information**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00150

⌈According to Adaptive Platform Core [12], `Execution Management` shall provide means to create error information as listed below.

- `ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ThrowAsException` [SWS_EM_02289]
- `ara::exec::MakeErrorCode` [SWS_EM_02291]

⌋

## 7.3 Process Lifecycle Management

### 7.3.1 Execution State

*Execution States* characterizes the internal lifecycle of a Process. In other words, they describe it from the point of view of a Process that is executed. The states visible to the Process are defined by the ara::exec::ExecutionState enumeration, see [SWS_EM_02000].

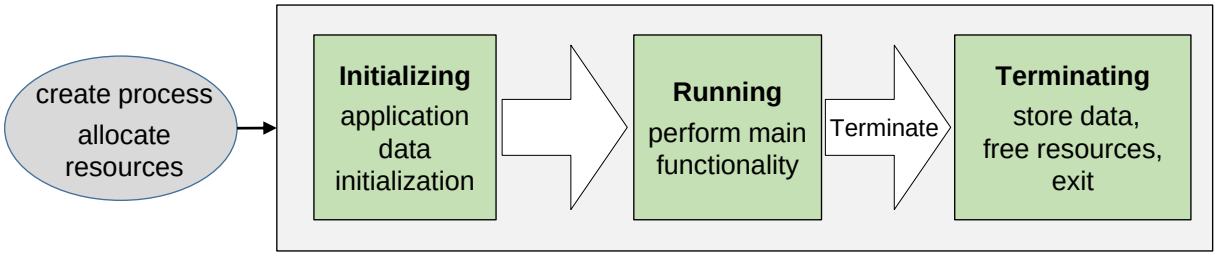



**Figure 7.2: Execution States**

The Execution State of a Process is used by Execution Management to construct and maintain the Process State as described in Section 7.3.2. Execution State change notifications from a Process result in Process State changes managed by Execution Management. The Execution State and Process State are maintained separately so that there is no explicit dependency between a Process's Execution State and Execution Management's Process State. This allows future evolution of Process State without impacting the internal Execution State of the Process.

#### 7.3.1.1 Initialization

**[SWS_EM_01401] ExecutionClient usage restriction**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈The AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform implementation shall only allow a Process to report its own ExecutionState.⌋

Because ara::exec::ExecutionClient handles the SIGTERM signal (see [SWS_EM_02560], [SWS_EM_02562], or [SWS_EM_02577]), it is not possible to have multiple instances of this class. Creating a second instance of ara::exec::ExecutionClient is unnecessary and creates ambiguity. Please consider following scenario, first instance is created with foo() as a termination handler and second instance is created with bar() as a termination handler. Which termination handler should be invoked, when SIGTERM is delivered?

**[SWS_EM_02582] Single instance of ExecutionClient**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈ara::exec::ExecutionClient shall treat it as a ExecutionClientMultipleInstanceViolation, when additional instance is being created.⌋

Execution Management considers Process initialization complete when the Process State Running is reached whether this is achieved implicitly (by a Non-reporting Process) or explicitly through a Process reporting its Execution State.

A Process is required (see [SWS_EM_01004]) to report kRunning state using the ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState [SWS_EM_02003] method of class ara::exec::ExecutionClient, see [SWS_EM_02001]. It would typically report after the completion of its initialization, but before Service Discovery is completed. If the Process were to report kRunning only after Service Discovery completion, the non-deterministic delays may impact other Processes, due to delays in resolution of Execution Dependencies.

#### 7.3.1.2 Termination

**[SWS_EM_01055] Initiation of Process termination**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall initiate Process termination by sending the SIGTERM signal to the Process.⌋

Note that from the perspective of Execution Management, requirement [SWS_EM_01055] only requests the initiation of the steps necessary for graceful termination under the control of the Process.

It is possible that a Process that should be terminated according to [SWS_EM_01055], e.g. during the handling of Execution Dependencies, is no longer alive. However, as Execution Management can determine the status of child Processes it would thus not attempt to terminate a Process that no longer exists.

Execution Management may send SIGTERM at any time, even before the Process has reported kRunning state and thus the Process is still in the Initializing Process State.

On receipt of SIGTERM, a Process commences the actual termination.

Execution Management provides a termination handler to minimize the required signal handling in the Adaptive Application (see [SWS_EM_02577]).

**[SWS_EM_02577] Call of Termination Handler**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈On receipt of SIGTERM ara::exec::ExecutionClient shall invoke the termination handler defined by ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Create.⌋

Please note the API defines the execution context of the termination handler to be a background thread which is maintained by the ara::exec::ExecutionClient. It is not executed in a signal handler context, therefore usage of POSIX and ara APIs is not restricted (potential restrictions in the contract of ara APIs still apply).

During the Terminating state, the Process is expected to save persistent data and free all internally used resources. The Process indicates completion of the Terminating state by termination with exit status 0 (EXIT_SUCCESS).

Execution Management as the parent Process can detect termination of the child Process and take the appropriate platform-specific actions such as processing execution dependencies that rely on the Terminated state and thus ensure that there is no overlap between these Processes when both are running.

**[SWS_EM_01314] Default value for terminationBehavior**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall treat a Modelled Process without specified terminationBehavior as a Process that terminates only on request by Execution Management.⌋

#### 7.3.1.3 Abnormal Termination

**[SWS_EM_01309] Abnormal Termination of a Process**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈In case of Abnormal Termination outside a state transition resulting from previous request from ara::exec::StateClient::SetState, Execution Management shall perform the following actions:

1. If Function Group State is not already set to an Undefined Function Group State,
   (a) Set the Function Group State (of the Function Group to which the relevant Modelled Process was mapped) to Undefined Function Group State.
   (b) Call *undefinedStateCallback* defined by ara::exec::StateClient with ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent.
   (c) Log DltMessage FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState.
2. Log DltMessage ProcessAbnormalTermination.

⌋

Please note, that [SWS_EM_01309] prevent Execution Management from sending multiple notifications to State Management. If there is more than one failing Process, inside a Function Group State, notification will only be sent when a

transition to an Undefined Function Group State happens. As soon as State Management request a Function Group State transition, the Function Group remains in an Undefined Function Group State, but any Abnormal Termination of Processes, during the transition to the RequestedState, is catched by the ara::exec::StateClient::SetState and not via *undefinedStateCallback*.

If the State Management decides to invoke the ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError interface, after receiving the *undefinedStateCallback* [SWS_EM_01309] or inside the callback, the ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent will contain the same information as provided by the *undefinedStateCallback*. This is guaranteed by [SWS_EM_02542]. Please note that [SWS_EM_01309] also applies for Unexpected Termination.

**[SWS_EM_02543] Default value for ExecutionError**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈In case of Abnormal Termination or Unexpected Termination of a Modelled Process which does not have an processExecutionError configured, Execution Management shall report the ExecutionError value 1.⌋

#### 7.3.1.4 Application Reporting

Correct *Execution State* reporting performed by Processes is a part of consistent behavior of Execution Management.

**[SWS_EM_02243] Handling Execution State Running**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall return kInvalidTransition when a Process reports Execution State kRunning (using the method ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState) and the Process is not in Process State Starting.⌋

To prevent denial-of-service attacks on Execution Management an implementation could rate-limit acceptance of Execution State reports or could request the Operating System to terminate the underlying Process. However such reactions are not standardized.

Execution Management differentiates between two types of Processes: Reporting Processes and Non-reporting Processes. Reporting Processes are considered to be the normal form of Processes and Non-reporting Processes are considered to be an exception.

Non-reporting Processes can be used to support running Executables which have not been designed with the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform in mind. For example, if an Executable is available as binary only, if it is not feasible to patch its source code or if the Executable is only used during development time.

The implicit transition to Running Process State is described by [SWS_EM_01402]

In safety related systems the system designer has to use Non-reporting Process functionality with care. Such Processes will probably not provide safety critical functionality and will not be monitored by Platform Health Management but still they might influence other safety related Processes and therefore can introduce a safety risk. To isolate Non-reporting Processes from safety critical parts ResourceGroup can be used (see Section 7.5).

### 7.3.2 Process States

Process States characterize the lifecycle of a Process from the point of view of Execution Management. In other words, Process States represent the Execution Management internal tracking of the *Execution States* (see Section 7.3.1) and hence there is no need for a standardized type. Note that each Process is independent and therefore has its own Process State. Process State is used by Execution Management to resolve Execution Dependencies, manage timeouts, etc.

Additionally to the existing values for the Process State (Idle, Starting, Running, Terminating, Terminated), the implementation may define its own Process States, which are not in conflict/not replacing the existing ones.

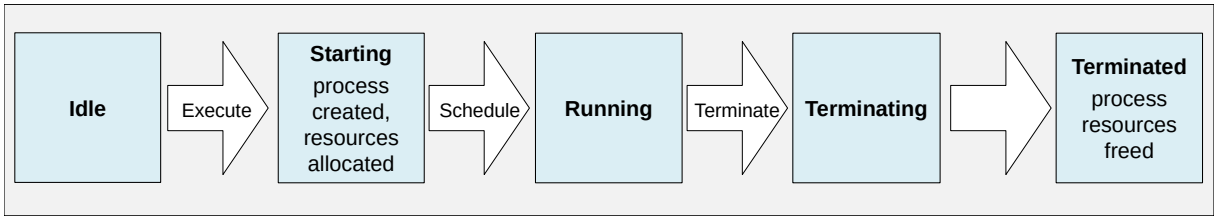



**Figure 7.3: Process Lifecycle**

**[SWS_EM_01002] Idle Process State**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈The Idle Process State shall be the Process State prior to creation of the Process and to resource allocation.⌋

**[SWS_EM_01003] Starting Process State**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈The Starting Process State shall apply when the Process has been created and resources have been allocated.⌋

**[SWS_EM_01004] Running Process State of Reporting Processes**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈The Running Process State shall apply to a Reporting Process after it has reported kRunning Execution State to Execution Management.⌋

**[SWS_EM_01402] Implicit Running Process State**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈For Non-reporting Process the transition from Starting to Running Process State shall implicitly apply after Execution Management has allocated the required resources and created the run-time Process.⌋

**[SWS_EM_01404] Terminating Process State after Termination Request**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103, RS_EM_00011

⌈The Terminating Process State shall apply when Execution Management sent SIGTERM signal to the Process.⌋

**[SWS_EM_01006] Terminated Process State**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103, RS_EM_00011

⌈The Terminated Process State shall apply after the Process has terminated and the Process resources have been freed.⌋

For [SWS_EM_01006], Execution Management observes the exit status of all Processes. The mechanism is implementation dependent but could, for example, use the POSIX waitpid() API.

From the resource allocation point of view, the Terminated Process State is similar to the Idle Process State – there is no Process running and no resources are allocated. However from the execution point of view, the Terminated Process State is different from Idle as it tells Execution Management that the Process has already been executed, terminated and can be now restarted (if needed) as specified in [SWS_EM_01066]. The distinction between Process State Idle and Terminated is relevant for resolving Execution Dependencies to Self-terminating Processes (see Section 7.3.4.1).

#### 7.3.2.1 Synchronization with Platform Health Management

Platform Health Management requires Process State information for starting and stopping of Supervisions. For details see [8].

Platform Health Management needs the information that a Supervised Process reported Execution State kRunning ([SWS_EM_01004]) to start Alive Supervision.

**[SWS_EM_01210] Report "kRunning received event" to Platform Health Management**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall inform Platform Health Management if a Supervised Process has reported Execution State kRunning.⌋

Platform Health Management needs the information that termination of a Supervised Process will be initiated ([SWS_EM_01055]) to stop Intra-Process Supervisions.

**[SWS_EM_01211] Report "initiating Process termination" event to Platform Health Management**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall inform Platform Health Management when a Supervised Process termination is about to be initiated.⌋

Platform Health Management needs the information that a Supervised Process is terminated ([SWS_EM_01006]) to supervise Self-terminating Processes.

**[SWS_EM_01212] Report "Process terminated" event to Platform Health Management**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall inform Platform Health Management when a Supervised Process is terminated.⌋

Hint: Which Processes are Supervised by Platform Health Management can be determined by referring to the configuration of Platform Health Management.

The above notifications are provided through Inter-Functional Cluster Interface(s) between Execution Management and Platform Health Management. As such interfaces are vendor-specific, their definition (signature) is not standardized.

If Execution Management is used in Safety Critical Platform, then it is suggested to use Alive/Logical/Deadline supervision(s) and report their checkpoints appropriately to Platform Health Management.

### 7.3.3 Trace Process State Transitions

The timing behavior of Processes is a mandatory part of the lifecycle of an application. Wrong timing and timing shortages in Processes can lead to unexpected behavior or failures. Therefore it is important to provide a way to trace Process lifetime events within the Execution Management. The following trace points are introduced to be able to do a timing analysis of an application based on its Processes.

**[SWS_EM_02573] State Transition logging – Process created**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈Whenever Execution Management has created a Process (see [SWS_EM_01003]), Execution Management shall log a DltMessage of type Process-Created.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02574] State Transition logging – Process kRunning received**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈Whenever Execution Management has received a kRunning (see [SWS_EM_02003]), Execution Management shall log a DltMessage of type ProcessKRunningReceived.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02575] State Transition logging – Process termination request**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈Whenever Execution Management is requesting a Process to be terminated (see [SWS_EM_01055]), Execution Management shall log a DltMessage of type ProcessTerminationRequest.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02576] State Transition logging – Process terminated**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈Whenever a Process terminates (independent of a success return result), Execution Management shall log a DltMessage of type ProcessTerminated.⌋

### 7.3.4 Startup and Termination

#### 7.3.4.1 Execution Dependency

Execution Management can derive an ordering for the startup and termination of Processes within State Management framework based on the declared Execution Dependencies. This ensures that applications are started before dependent applications use the services that they provide and, likewise, that applications are shutdown only when their provided services are no longer required.

The Execution Dependencies, see [TPS_MANI_01041] [3], [constr_1606] [3] and [constr_10411] [3], are configured in the Execution Manifests, which is created at integration time based on information provided by the application developer. An Execution Dependency defines the provider of functionality required by a Process necessary for that Process to provide its own functionality. Execution Management ensures the dependent Processes are in the state defined by the Execution Dependency before the Process defining the dependency is started.

Please note that Execution Dependencies do not determine which Processes should be started, they only determine the order in which they should be started. Special attention should be paid to [constr_10411] [3] as this restricts usage of StateDependentStartupConfig across different Function Group States. In short, if you define Execution Dependencies then you cannot use this StateDependentStartupConfig in more that one Function Group State. This in turn means, a Process will have to be restarted during any Function Group State transition, as different StateDependentStartupConfig would have to be used, for another state.

User-level applications are expected to use the service discovery mechanisms of Communication Management as the primary mechanism for execution sequencing as this is supported both within a Machine and across Machine boundaries. Thus user-level applications should not rely on Execution Dependencies unless strictly necessary. Which Processes are running depends on the current Function Group States, including the Machine State, see Section 7.4. The integrator should ensure that all service dependencies are mapped to the State Management configuration, i.e. that all dependent Processes are running when needed.

In real life, specifying a simple dependency to a Process might not be sufficient to ensure that the depending service is actually provided. Since some Processes shall reach a certain *Execution State* (see Section 7.3.1) to be able to offer their services to other Processes, the dependency information shall also refer to Process State of the Process specified as dependency. With that in mind, the dependency information may be represented as a pair like: <process>.<processState>. For more details regarding the Process States refer to Section 7.3.2.

The following dependency use-cases have been identified:

**Dependency on `Running` Process State** In case Process B has a simple dependency on Process A, the Running Process State of Process A is specified in the dependency section of Process B's Execution Manifest.

When Process B has a Running Execution Dependency to Process A, then Process B will only be started once the Process A achieves Running Process State.

**Dependency on `Terminated` Process State** In case Process D depends on Self-terminating Process C, the Terminated Process State of Process C is specified in the dependency section of Process D's Execution Manifest.

If Process D has Terminated Execution Dependency on Process C, then Process D will only be started once Process C reaches the Terminated state.

A Terminated Execution Dependency specified on a non self-terminating Process is considered to be a configuration error as this would indicate a dependency that can only be fulfilled at the next group transition [SWS_EM_CONSTR_00001]

**Note:** No use-case has been identified for an Execution Dependency on other Process States, i.e. Idle or Terminating, and therefore these are not supported for Execution Dependency configuration. See also [SWS_EM_CONSTR_01744].

**Example 7.1**

Consider a Process, ***DataLogger***, which has an Execution Dependency on another Process, ***Storage***. For startup this means ***DataLogger*** has a Execution Dependency on ***Storage*** so the latter is required to be started by Execution Management before ***DataLogger*** so that ***DataLogger*** can store its data.

Processes are only started by Execution Management if they reference a requested Machine State or Function Group State, but not because of configured Execution Dependencies. Execution Dependencies are only used to control a startup or terminate sequence at state transitions. Note that the scope of Execution Dependency resolution is limited to one Function Group State only (see [constr_1689] [3] and [SWS_EM_02245]).

**[SWS_EM_01050] Start Dependent Processes**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00100

⌈During startup of a Process, Execution Management shall respect Execution Dependencies by ensuring that each Process upon which the Process to be started depends have reached its requested Process State (at some previous point in time) during the current state transition before starting the Process.⌋

The same Execution Dependencies used to define the startup order are also used to define the termination order. However the situation is reversed as Execution Management is required to ensure that dependent Processes are terminated **after** the Process to ensure that the services required remain available until no longer required.

**[SWS_EM_01051] Termination of Processes**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00100

⌈During termination of a Process, Execution Management shall respect Execution Dependencies by ensuring that each Process upon which the Process to be terminated depends is not terminated before termination of the Process.⌋

**Example 7.2**

Consider the same Process, ***DataLogger***, as above which has an Execution Dependency on another Process, ***Storage***. For termination the Execution Dependency indicates Execution Management is required to only terminate ***Storage*** after ***DataLogger*** so the latter can flush its data during termination.

Note that [SWS_EM_01051] merely requires Execution Management to not terminate the dependent Processes before terminating a Process. It is not an error if the Process has self-terminated so is not available to be terminated.

If no Execution Dependencies are specified between two Processes then no order is imposed and they can be started or terminated in an arbitrary order.

**Example 7.3**

Consider three Processes:

- ***Storage***, a service Process without any dependencies;
- ***StorageConsistencyChecker***, a self-terminating Process, it requires ***Storage*** to be in Process State Running;
- ***ConfigReader***, a service Process, it requires that the ***StorageConsistencyChecker*** has reached Process State Terminated;

For startup this means Execution Management should start ***Storage*** and wait till it reports kRunning, then Execution Management should start ***StorageConsistencyChecker*** and wait till it terminates and only then start ***ConfigReader***. For termination the Execution Dependency indicates that Execution Management can terminate ***Storage*** and ***ConfigReader*** simultaneously because ***StorageConsistencyChecker*** is already terminated and ***ConfigReader*** does not have a direct dependency on ***Storage***. If ***ConfigReader*** has to be terminated before ***Storage***, then this can be achieved by adding a direct Execution Dependency between ***ConfigReader*** and ***Storage***.

The required dependency information is provided by the application developer. It is adapted to the specific Machine environment at integration time and made available in the Execution Manifest.

Execution Management parses the information and uses it to build the startup sequence to ensure that the required antecedent Processes have reached a certain Process State before starting a dependent Process [SWS_EM_01050].

**[SWS_EM_01001] Execution Dependency error**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00100

⌈If Execution Management needs to start Process A that depends on another Process B and Process B is not part of the same Function Group State as Process A, then Execution Management shall consider this as an Error and fail to start Process A.⌋

**Example 7.4**

Let assume that Process "A" depends on the Running Process State of a Process "B". At a Machine State transition, Process "A" shall be started, because it references the new Machine State. However, Process "B" does not reference that Machine State, so it is not started. Due to the Execution Dependency between the two Processes, Process "A" would never start running in the new Machine State because it waits forever for Process "B". This is considered to be a configuration error and shall also cause run time error.

Please note that requirement [SWS_EM_01001] effectively forbids any Execution Dependencies that spans outside of a single Function Group State (or a Machine State) definition, see also [constr_1689] [3]. This is done on purpose, as this kind of dependencies will introduce hidden dependencies between Function Groups or Function Group States and they will not be visible to State Management. For an illustration on which Execution Dependencies are permitted see Figure 7.13. If dependencies between Function Groups need to be expressed (e.g. mapping software could have dependency on GPS software), then this should be done inside State Management. For more information see [13].

Unlike a Reporting Process, a Non-reporting Process is in Process State Running directly after start. Regardless of whether the Process has completed its initialization phase and is ready to offer its services or not. This means that Running

Execution Dependencies are immediately satisfied and thus do not achieve the original semantics when specified for a Non-reporting Processes without further action.

This limitation can be overcome by introducing a Companion Process, which acts as a representative of the Non-reporting Process. The Companion Process waits for availability of the service provided by the Non-reporting Process and reports kRunning to Execution Management. The Processes which in fact need the services of the Non-reporting Process can be configured to be dependent on the Companion Process. Please note that the Terminated Execution Dependency is not affected as Execution Management is informed by the Operating System when Non-reporting Processes are Terminated. Please see Figure 7.4 for more details.

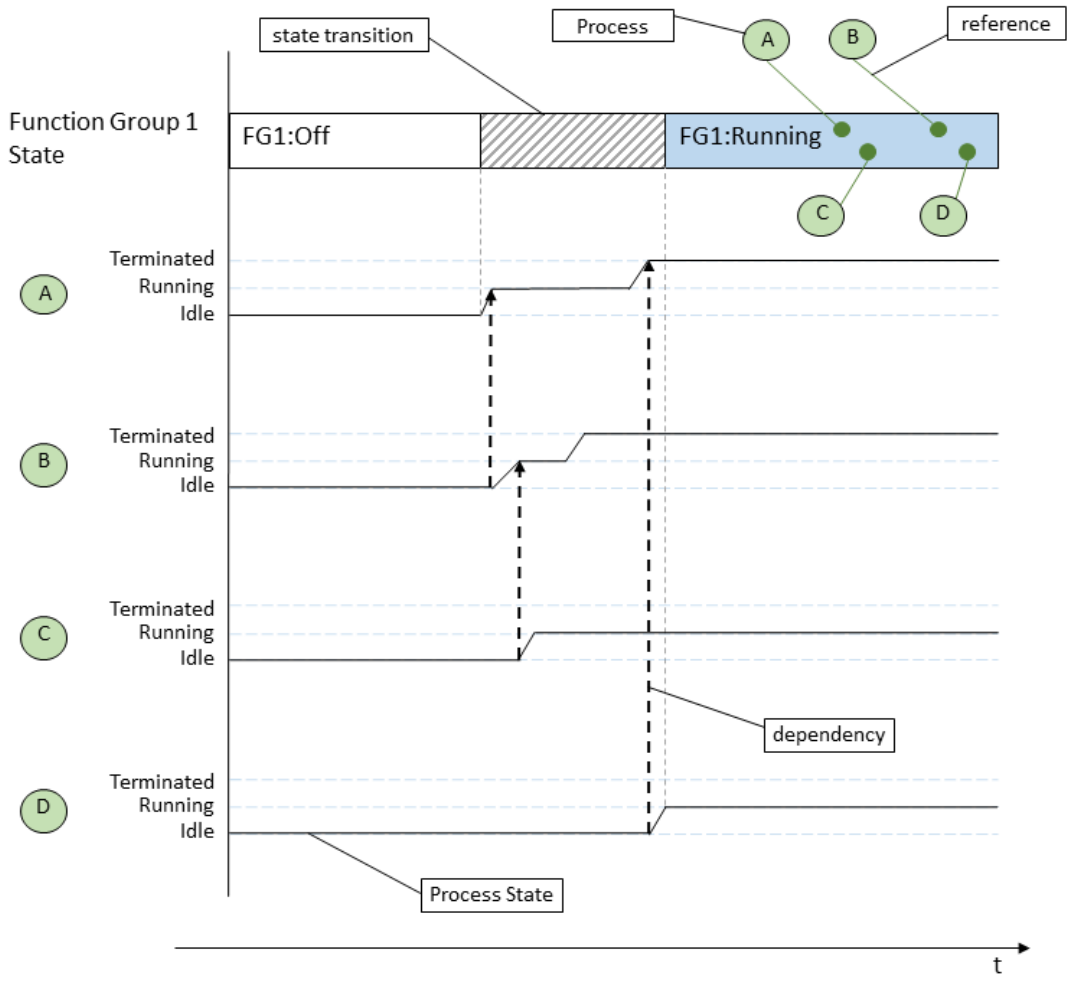



**Figure 7.4: Execution dependencies on Non-reporting Process**

- Non-reporting Process (and Self-terminating Process) **A** references FG1:Running. This Process is started first (as it doesn't have any Execution Dependencies configured) and automatically enters **Running** Process State as per [SWS_EM_01402].

- Companion Process **B** is started after Non-reporting Process **A** (please note that **A** and **B** are also standard AUTOSAR Processes) enter **Running** state. Process **B** can use project specific method to assess if Process **A** is fully functional and signal this to Execution Management by reporting (or not) kRunning state.
- Process **C** is started when (and only when) Process **B** enters **Running** Process State (i.e. reports kRunning). Please note this Execution Dependency will work independently from reporting / non-reporting configuration of Process **C**.
- Process **D** has **Terminated** Execution Dependency configured on Self-terminating Process (and Non-reporting Process) **A**. As mentioned earlier this works out of the box (no special action needed here).

#### 7.3.4.2 Signal Mask

AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform is defining a POSIX based system for applications - this includes POSIX signals. Signal handling is not a trivial task. Therefore interaction with POSIX signals is limited to a necessary minimum in AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. The only reason for POSIX signal interaction is Execution Management's Process termination request (see [SWS_EM_01055]).

Execution Management starts Processes with a well defined signal mask to avoid the situation of threads having an undefined signal mask (e.g. threads created by ara).

**[SWS_EM_02578] Initial signal mask for Reporting Process**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈Execution Management shall start Reporting Processes with a signal mask having all blockable POSIX signals blocked with the exception of:

- SIGABRT (abort)
- SIGBUS (bus error)
- SIGFPE (floating-point exception)
- SIGILL (illegal instruction)
- SIGSEGV (segmentation violation)

⌋

The set of unblocked POSIX signals provided in [SWS_EM_02578] are raised by the OS when an error occurs where there is no reasonable way to continue program execution. According to POSIX, ignoring these signals would lead to undefined behavior. If one of these signals occurs, the default signal handling action, in this case Abnormal Termination, is performed.

Note that [SWS_EM_02578] covers only signals that are blockable within the selected OS implementation. Non-blockable signals are, by definition, not included. In particular, the POSIX signals `SIGSTOP` and `SIGKILL` cannot be caught or blocked.

`Adaptive Application` make use of `ara::exec::ExecutionClient` which implements catching the `SIGTERM` signal (see [SWS_EM_02577]).

`Non-reporting Processes` won't use the `ara::exec::ExecutionClient` and will implement their own signal handling. For such applications `Execution Management` prepares an empty signal mask.

**[SWS_EM_02579] Initial signal mask for Non-Reporting Process**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103

⌈`Execution Management` shall start `Non-reporting Processes` with an empty signal mask.⌋

#### 7.3.4.3 Arguments

`Execution Management` provides argument passing for a `Process` containing one or more `StateDependentStartupConfig` in the role `Process.stateDependentStartupConfig`. This permits different `Processes` to be started with different arguments.

**[SWS_EM_01012] Process Argument Passing**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010

⌈At the initiation of startup of a `Process`, the aggregated `ProcessArgument` of the `StateDependentStartupConfig` shall be passed to the `Process` by `Execution Management` based on [SWS_EM_01072] and [SWS_EM_01078].⌋

Note that [SWS_EM_01012] deliberately does not specify the OS mechanism used to start a `Process`, e.g. the `exec`-family based POSIX interface, as this is ultimately an implementation specific property.

The first argument passed by `Execution Management` is the name of the `Executable`.

**[SWS_EM_01072] Process Argument Zero**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010

⌈Argument 0 shall be set to name of the `Executable`.⌋

`Execution Management` supports passing arguments to a `Process` in the same way that a shell passes command line arguments to a POSIX `Process`. `Execution Management` assigns each `argument.argument` to an element in the `argv[]` array, starting at element index 1, and passes this to the `Process` `main()` function. `ProcessArgument` ordering is used to preserve the semantics of an `(option,`

argument) pair such as "-b value", where the "-b" argument must precede the "value" argument. This method supports the short form and long form argument passing conventions typically used in POSIX environments.

**[SWS_EM_01078] Process Argument strings**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010

⌈ProcessArgument.argument shall be passed to the Process in order with the first ProcessArgument.argument starting at Process Argument 1.⌋

The order in which the defined ProcessArgument are passed is defined by the ordered StateDependentStartupConfig.processArgument aggregation.

#### 7.3.4.4 Environment Variables

Execution Management initializes environment variables for Processes. Process specific environment variables are configured in its Execution Manifest. Machine specific environment variables are configured in the Machine Manifest. During runtime environment variables are accessible via POSIX getenv() command.

**[SWS_EM_02246] Process specific Environment Variables**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010, RS_AP_00130

⌈Execution Management shall prepare environment variables based on the configuration from Process.stateDependentStartupConfig.environmentVariable and pass them during a Process start.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02247] Machine specific Environment Variables**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010, RS_AP_00130

⌈Execution Management shall prepare environment variables based on the configuration from Machine.environmentVariable and pass them during a Process start.⌋

Please note that AUTOSAR meta model uses TagWithOptionalValue for environment variables definition ([TPS_MANI_01208] and [TPS_MANI_01209] [3]). As explained there, the value (TagWithOptionalValue.value) can be omitted as a way of specifying environment variable with empty value.

**[SWS_EM_02249] Missing value from Environment Variable definition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010, RS_AP_00130

⌈Whenever Execution Management finds environment variable definition, that has TagWithOptionalValue.value missing, it should use empty string as a value for this environment variable.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02248] Environment Variables precedence**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00010, RS_AP_00130

⌈Whenever the same environment variable is configured within both the Execution Manifest and the Machine Manifest then Execution Management shall use the environment variable value from the Execution Manifest.⌋

#### 7.3.4.5 POSIX User and Group Identity Configuration

Execution Management supports the configuration of POSIX user and group identity attributes at process startup. This allows Adaptive AUTOSAR applications to execute under specific operating system user/group contexts, which is essential for enforcing access control, isolating persistent data, and aligning with containerization or POSIX-native file permissions.

The identity information is provided via:

- UID: the user identifier under which the process runs.
- GID: the primary group identifier for the process.
- SupplementaryGID: one or more supplementary group identifiers.

To provide flexibility across different deployment scenarios, UID, GID, and SupplementaryGIDs are configured at Process level with the possibility to redefine at StartupConfig level the SupplementaryGIDs.

This mechanism enables integrators to run the same Executable under different identity contexts, depending on the functional state of the platform (e.g., normal mode, diagnostic mode, maintenance, or degraded operation).

AUTOSAR does not mandate that UID, GID, or SupplementaryGIDs be configured in every Process. These attributes are optional and their omission does not constitute an error.

However, if none of the identity attributes are provided, the process will typically inherit identity attributes from the parent process - Execution Management. In some environments, such inheritance is acceptable and aligned with system architecture. But in security-sensitive systems, allowing application Processes to inherit the UID, GID, and SupplementaryGIDs of Execution Management is considered a risk. Execution Management typically executes with elevated or root-level privileges, while launched processes are expected to operate in restricted contexts. It is a project specific decision to work with default values or not.

**[SWS_EM_02601] User identifier (UID) resolution order for process startup**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

⌈

Execution Management shall determine the user identifier (UID) to be applied to a process during startup according to the following resolution order:

1. If Process.posixUser.uid is configured, this value shall be used.
2. If Process.posixUser.uid is not configured, the default UID as defined by the underlying operating system for the effective user of the process shall be used.

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02602] Primary group identifier (GID) resolution order for process startup**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

⌈

Execution Management shall determine the primary group identifier (GID) to be applied to a process during startup according to the following resolution order:

1. If Process.primaryGroup.gid is configured, this value shall be used.
2. If Process.primaryGroup.gid is not configured, the default GID as defined by the underlying operating system for the effective user of the process shall be used.

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02603] Supplementary group identifier (SupplementaryGID) resolution order for process startup**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

⌈

Execution Management shall determine the supplementary group identifiers (SupplementaryGID) to be applied to a process during startup according to the following resolution order:

1. If StateDependentStartupConfig.supplementaryGroup is configured, this value shall be used.
2. If Process.supplementaryGroup is configured and the StateDependentStartupConfig.supplementaryGroup is not configured, then Process.supplementaryGroup shall be used.
3. If neither is configured, Execution Management shall set the process supplementaryGID to an empty list at process launch.

⌋

When identity configuration is applied, UID and GID must always be provided as a pair. Providing only one of them leads to inconsistent or unintended behavior and is therefore considered invalid. See [constr_10747] [3].

### 7.3.5 Machine Startup Sequence

Execution Management is the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform's first Process. When ready, Execution Management initiates the Machine State transition from the Off state (the default state before EM is started) to the Startup state ([SWS_EM_01023], [SWS_EM_02250]). During the transition, Execution Management requests startup of Processes that exist in the Startup Machine State.

After the necessary state transition conditions have been met (see Section 7.4.5 and Section 7.4.2.1), Execution Management reports Machine State Startup transition confirmation to State Management ([SWS_EM_02241]). At that point, Execution Management hands over responsibility for Function Group state management (i.e. initiation of state change requests) to State Management.

On a Machine, which can be any group of resources, i.e. a physical environment, a virtualized environment over a hypervisor, or an OS-level virtualization (container), Execution Management is not necessarily the first Process launched; Other Processes needed by the system may exist, such as an Operating System init Process, or an Operating System Micro-kernel user-level Processes like drivers, filesystem, etc. All of these Processes might be started and managed outside of the context of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

Please note that an application consists of one or more Executables. Therefore to launch an application, Execution Management starts Processes as instances of each Executable.

**[SWS_EM_01000] Startup order**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00100

⌈The startup order of the platform-level Processes shall be determined by Execution Management based on Machine Manifest and Execution Manifest information.⌋

Please see Section 7.1.3.

Figure 7.5 shows the overall startup sequence.

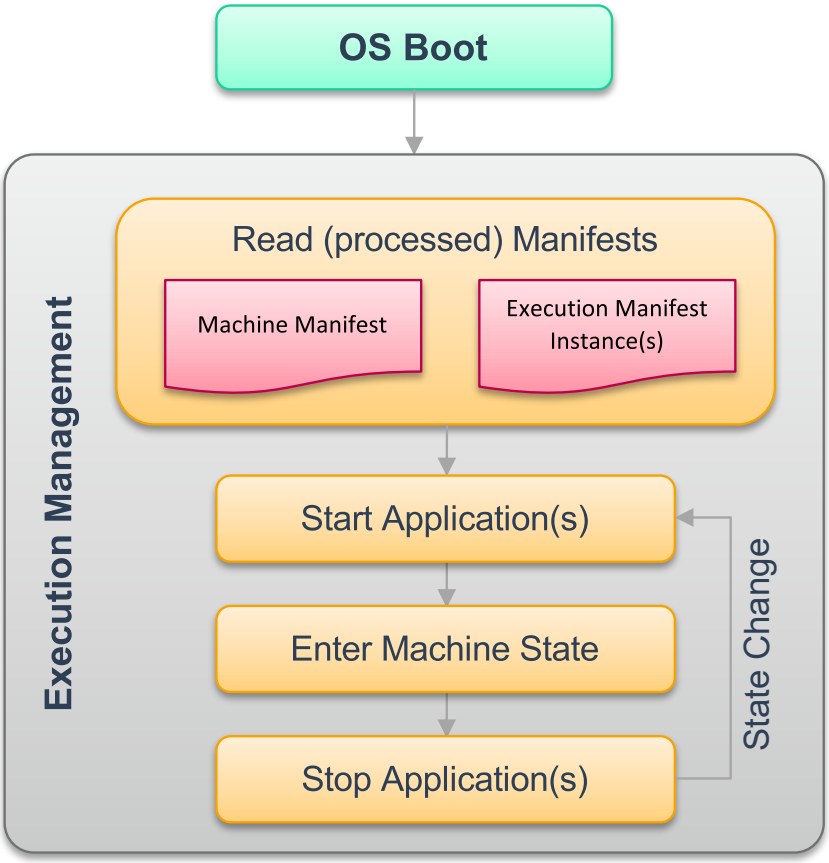



**Figure 7.5: Startup sequence**

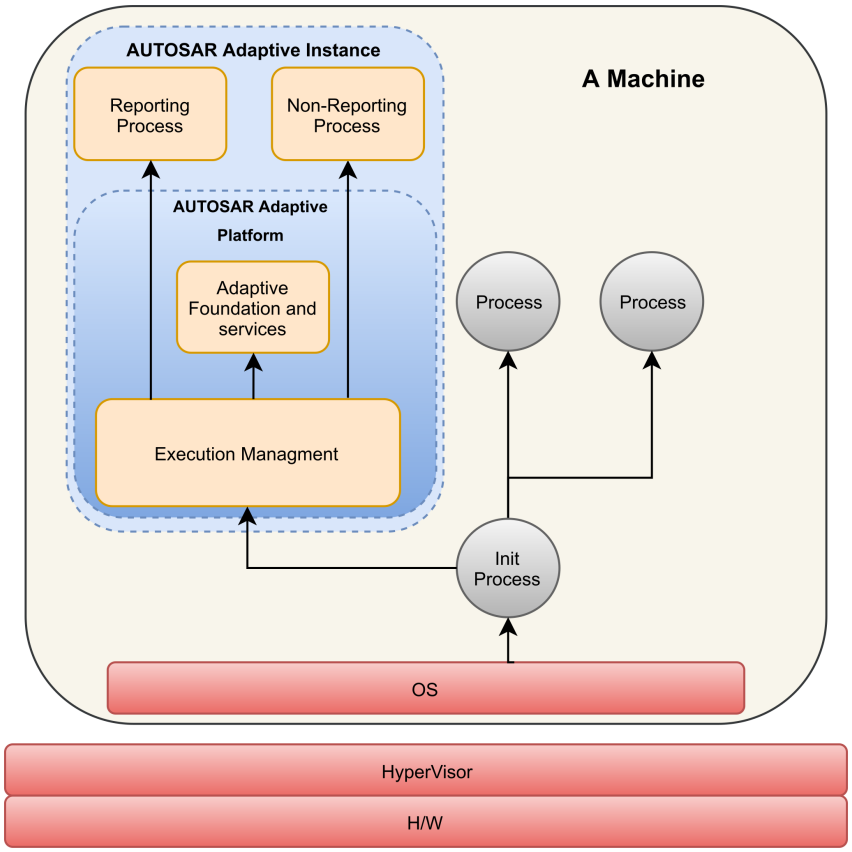



**Figure 7.6: AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform Boundary**

## 7.4 State Management

### 7.4.1 Overview

State Management functional cluster defines the operational state of an AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform, while Execution Management performs the transitions between different states.

The Execution Manifest allows to define in which states the Modelled Processes have to run (see [3]). As mentioned before, a Modelled Process is an instance of an Executable, which is part of an Adaptive Application. State Management mechanisms grant full control over the set of applications to be executed and ensures that Processes are only executed (and hence resources allocated) when actually needed.

Four different states are relevant for Execution Management:

**Execution State** – An Execution States characterizes the internal lifecycle of each started Process, see Section 7.3.1

**Process State** – Process States are managed by an Execution Management internal state machine. For details see Section 7.3.2.

**Machine State** – see Section 7.4.2

**Function Group State** – see Section 7.4.3

An example for the interaction between these states will be shown in section Section 7.4.4.

### 7.4.2 Machine State

The Execution Manifest defines the relation between Processes and Function Group States. Therefore it is possible to determine the set of executed Processes for each Function Group State. A Function Group State is modeled by means of ModeDeclaration, see [TPS_MANI_03145] and [TPS_MANI_03194] [3].

In the API, a Function Group is represented by the class ara::exec::FunctionGroup, see [SWS_EM_02263] and a Function Group State by the class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState, see [SWS_EM_02269]. Class ara::exec::StateClient performs state management during the lifetime of a Machine, see [SWS_EM_02275].

Machine States (as well as other Function Group States) are requested by State Management. The set of active states is significantly influenced by vehicle-wide events and modes. For details on state change management see Section 7.4.5.

**[SWS_EM_01032] Machine States configuration**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall obtain the configuration of Machine States from Function Group "MachineFG" within the SoftwareCluster with category PLATFORM_CORE.⌋

Please note that according to [constr_1788] [3] there must be exactly one SoftwareCluster with category PLATFORM_CORE on each machine.

The start-up sequence from initial state Startup to the point where State Management, SM, requests the initial running machine state StateXYZ is illustrated in Figure 7.7.

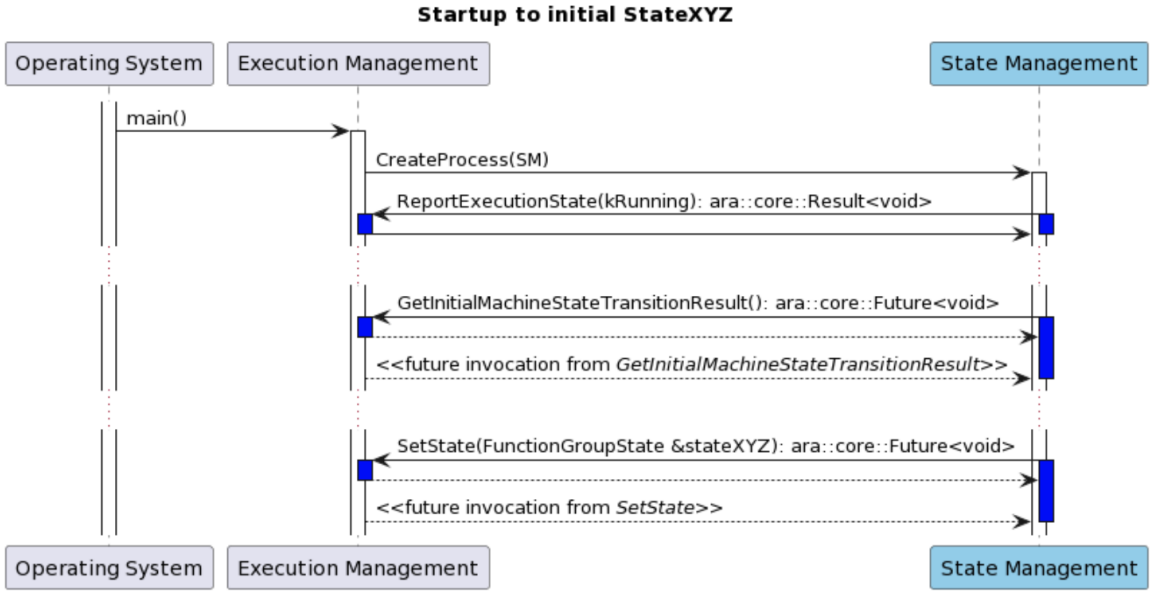



**Figure 7.7: Start-up Sequence – from Startup to initial running state StateXYZ**

A successful Function Group State change sequence is illustrated in Figure 7.8. Here, on receipt of the state change request, Execution Management terminates running Processes and then starts Processes active in the new state before confirming the state change to State Management.

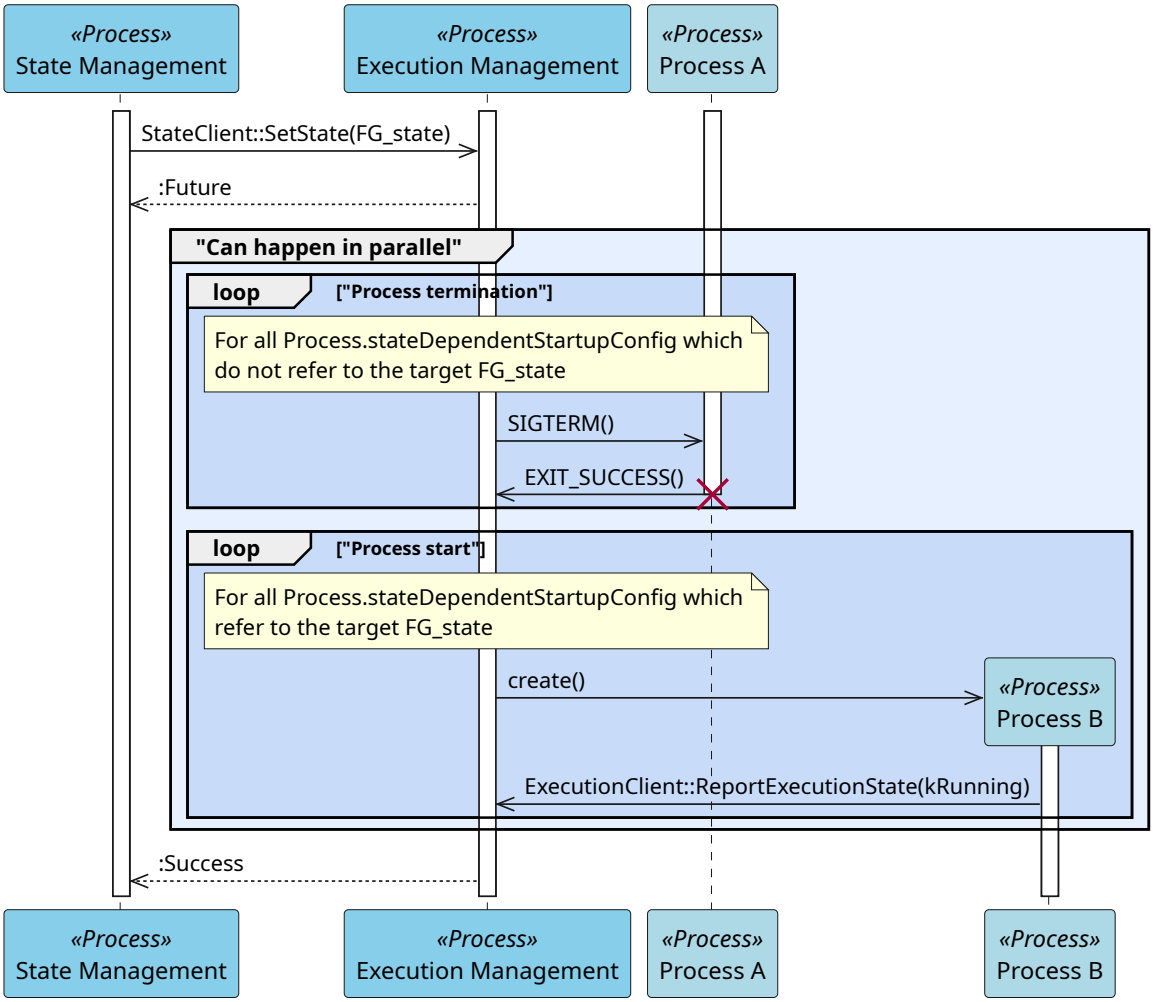



**Figure 7.8: State Change Sequence – Success**

Figure 7.9 shows a `Function Group State` change which is continued even if terminating processes report errors. Figure 7.10 shows a `Function Group State` change which is aborted because of errors detected during `Function Group State` transition.

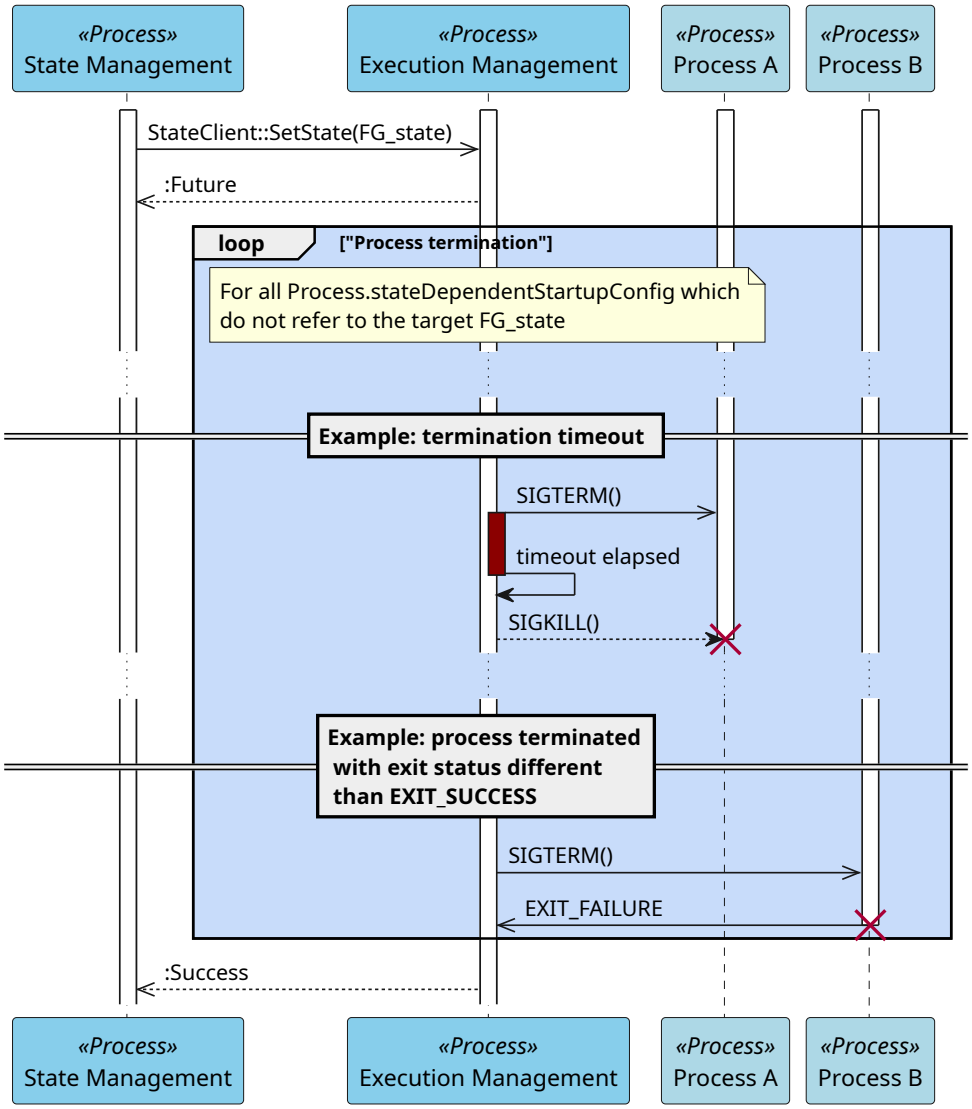



**Figure 7.9: Successful State Change Sequence with process termination errors**

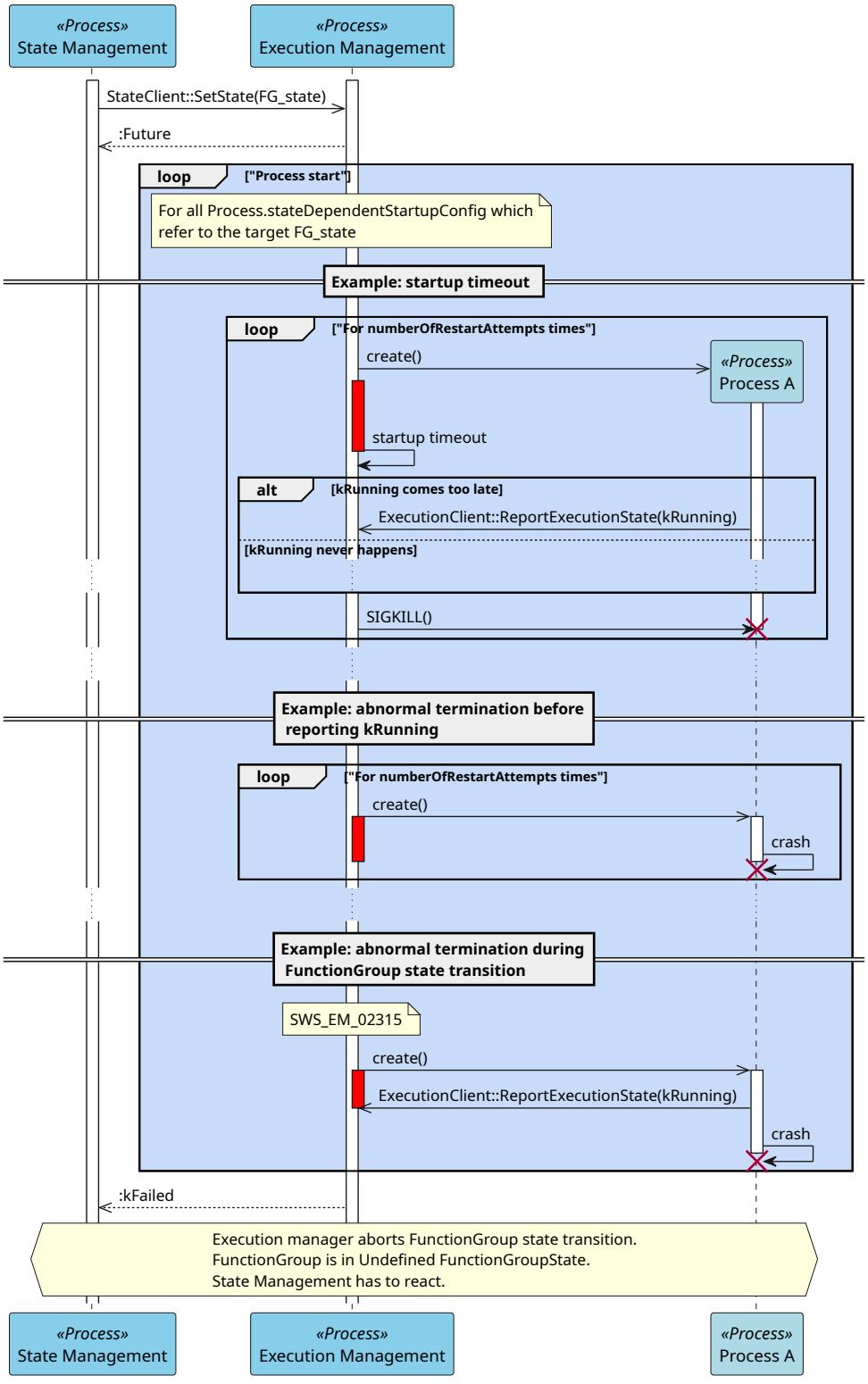



**Figure 7.10: State Change Sequence failed due to Start-up errors**

There are more cases which lead to failure during `Function Group State` change, which are not illustrated here. For details see Section 7.4.5 "State Transition" and `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState`.

#### 7.4.2.1 Startup

**[SWS_EM_02250] Machine State Startup**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall enter Unrecoverable State if Execution Management is not able to parse the Startup state information of Function Group "MachineFG".⌋

Execution Management depends on the existence of a Startup state [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556]. However, at run time the state may not be available to Execution Management for a number of reasons (e.g. misconfigured development system, corrupted file system, memory errors etc.). While these situations may not be common, to avoid implementation specific behavior, Execution Management should have standardized reaction to them.

**[SWS_EM_01023] Self initiation of Machine State Startup transition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall self initiate the state transition to the Startup Machine State.⌋

Please note that for Machine State transitions, the requirements of section Section 7.4.5 apply.

**[SWS_EM_02555] Failure in Machine State Startup transition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall enter Unrecoverable State in the event of failed transition to the Startup Machine State.⌋

A failure in transition to Startup Machine State is considered as a serious problem. In that event Execution Management can't be sure what level of functionality is available and if a failed state transition can be handled by State Management. It is worth to note that the State Management itself can be unavailable or its functionality can be very limited at that point in time.

**[SWS_EM_02241] Machine State Startup Completion**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Upon completion of initial (self initiated) Machine State transition to the Startup state, Execution Management shall make the result of that transition available to State Management through ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult API.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02583] Machine State Startup transition result access**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈`ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult` shall return `kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier` if the calling `Process` has no `FunctionGroupPortMapping` to `Function Group` "MachineFG".⌋

Please note that the notification in [SWS_EM_02241] is not done via broadcast message but has to be requested by `State Management` via the `ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult` API.

The function `ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult` retrieves the result of the Machine State's initial transition to the Startup state. After the Startup state is reached (as described by [SWS_EM_02241]) `Execution Management` does not initiate any further `Function Group State` changes (this includes `Machine State`). Instead such changes are requested by `State Management` and then performed by `Execution Management`.

`Execution Management` will be controlled by other software entities and should not execute any `Function Group State` changes on its own (with one exception: [SWS_EM_01023]). This creates some expectations towards system configuration. The specification expects that `State Management` will be configured to run in every `Machine State` (this includes `Startup`, `Shutdown` and `Restart`) [SWS_SM_CONSTR_00001] [13]. Above expectation is needed in order to ensure that there is always a software entity that can introduce changes in the current state of the `Machine`. If (for example) system integrator doesn't configure `State Management` to be started in `Startup` `Machine State`, then `Machine` will never be able transit to any other state and will be stuck forever in it. This also applies to any other `Machine State` that doesn't have `State Management` configured.

The possibility that the `Machine State` transition to the `Startup` state is never reached shall be taken into account. In this case the `State Management` can interrupt the `Startup` state transition and request e.g. a recovery state using the `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState` interface. The `ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult` would return the value `kOperationCanceled`.

#### 7.4.2.2 Shutdown/Restart

`Execution Management` does not perform shutdown/restart of the `Machine` to avoid embedding project-specific behavior within `Execution Management`. Instead a project-specific actor is expected to provide a mechanism to shutdown/restart the `Machine`, such as, a standalone `Process` that is configured to be started by `Execution Management` during transition to the `Shutdown` / `Restart` `Machine State` or a `Process` started in `Startup` `Machine State` that waits for a signal before shutting down the `Machine`. This approach enables the control of both WHEN and HOW

shutdown/restart occurs to be managed in a project-specific manner. See [constr_1618] and [constr_1619] [3].

Requirements [SWS_EM_02241] and [SWS_EM_01023] dictate a dependency by Execution Management on the presence of the Startup Machine State and [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556] mandates configuration of Startup and Shutdown / Restart Machine States. However there is no equivalent requirement on Shutdown or Restart Machine States as their omission does not prevent Execution Management from starting. Therefore, the response by Execution Management to this misconfiguration is implementation-specific.

A request to Execution Management to change the current Machine State to either Shutdown or Restart is handled the same as any other Function Group state change request. From the point of view of Execution Management all Function Groups are independent and therefore changes to them, can be applied without any side effects.

However, from the point of view of State Management, where knowledge of the dependencies between different Function Groups exist this may not be true. AUTOSAR assumes that State Management will requests "MachineFG" Shutdown or Restart when it's valid to do so; see [13] for advice on how to orchestrate shutdown of the Machine.

Please note it is system integrator's responsibility to carefully consider when system shutdown / restart should be requested because all Processes which are still running will not be terminated by Execution Management, which means that they will not be able to persist their data.

As mentioned in Section 7.4.2.1, AUTOSAR assumes that State Management will be configured to run in Shutdown and Restart. State transition is not a trivial system change and it can fail for a number of reasons - in which case State Management should remain alive to report errors and wait for further instructions. Please note that the purpose of entering the Shutdown or Restart state is to shutdown or restart the Machine (this includes State Management) in a clean manner.

**[SWS_EM_02549] MachineFG.Off handling**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall refuse a request to change "MachineFG" Function Group State to Off with error kInvalidTransition, and log DltMessage FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure with kInvalidTransition.⌋

### 7.4.3 Function Group State

If there is a group of applications installed on the machine, it will be useful to have ability of controlling them coherently. For that very reason the concept of Function Groups was introduced to AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

Each Function Group has its own set of Processes and set of states called Function Group States. Each Function Group State defines which Processes shall be started when State Management requests Function Group State activation from Execution Management.

The Function Groups mechanism is very flexible and is intended as a tool used to start and stop Processes of applications. System integrator can assign Processes to a Function Group State and then request it by State Management. For details on state change management see Section 7.4.5.

A Modelled Process may not be assigned to more than one Function Group [constr_1688] [3]. To see why this constraint is required consider the contrary a Modelled Process mapped to two states in two Function Groups. The Modelled Process is now running in the two states and a Function Group State transition in either state would require the Process to be terminated. This termination would violate the integrity of the second Function Group State and hence the constraint exists to prevent this situation.

In general, Machine States (see Section 7.4.2) are used to control machine lifecycle (startup/shutdown/restart) and Processes of platform level applications, while other Function Group States individually control Processes which belong to groups of user-level applications. Please note that this doesn't mean that all Processes of platform level applications have to be controlled by Machine States.

Figure 7.11 shows an example of state change sequence where several Processes reference Machine States and Function Group States of two additional Function Groups **FG1** and **FG2**. For simplicity, only the three static Process States Idle, Running, and Terminated are shown for each Process.

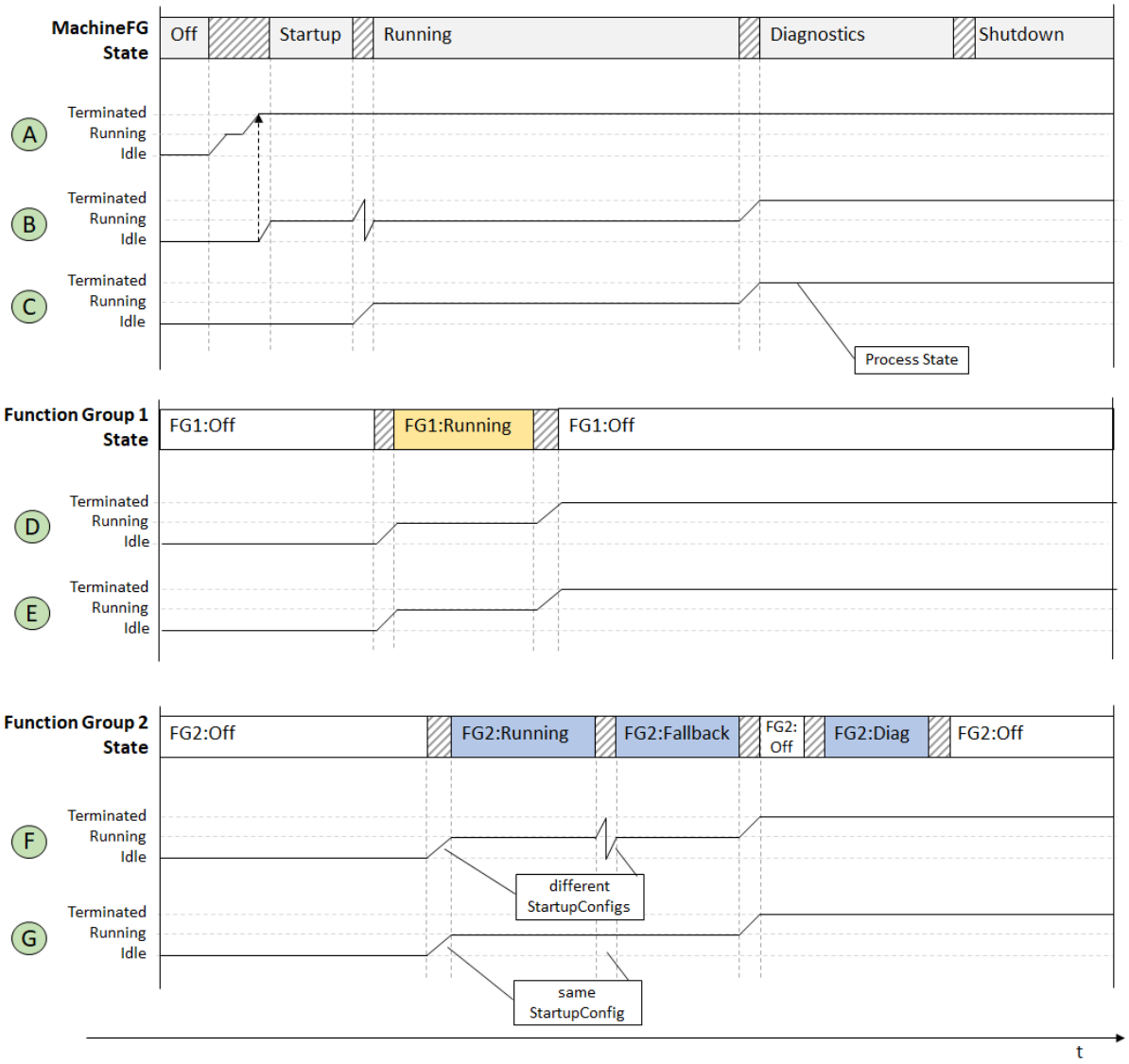



**Figure 7.11: State dependent Process control**

- `Process` **A** references the `Machine State` `Startup`. It is a `Self-terminating Process`, i.e. it terminates after executing once.
- `Process` **B** references `Machine States` `Startup` and `Running` from different `StateDependentStartupConfigs` [constr_10411]. Multiple startup configurations are required as the process depends on the termination of `Process` **A**, i.e. an `Execution Dependency` has been configured, as described in Section 7.3.4.1.
- `Process` **C** references `Machine State` `Running` only. It terminates when `Machine State` `Diagnostics` is requested by `State Management`.
- `Processes` **D** and **E** references `Function Group State` `FG1:Running` only and there is no `Execution Dependency` configured between them. `Execution Management` will start and terminate them in an arbitrary order (e.g. in parallel if possible).

- Process **F** references FG2:Running and FG2:Fallback. It has different startup configurations assigned to the two states, therefore it terminates at the state transition and starts again, using a different startup configuration.
- Process **G** references FG2:Running and FG2:Fallback similarly to Process **F** however the states are referenced from the same StateDependentStartupConfig therefore it is not restarted at the state transition and continues execution.

System design and integration should ensure that enough resources are available on the machine at any time, i.e. the added resource consumption of all Processes which reference simultaneously active states should be considered.

A proper system configuration requires that each Process references in its Execution Manifest one or more Function Group States (which can be Machine States) of the same Function Group. If a Process doesn't reference any Function Group States it will never be started, for more details please refer to [SWS_EM_01066] and Section 7.4.5 State Transition.

Each Modelled Process is assigned to one or several startup configurations (StateDependentStartupConfig), which each can define the startup behavior in one or several Function Group States (including Machine States). For details see [3]. By parsing this information from the Execution Manifests, Execution Management can determine which Modelled Processes need to be launched if a specific Function Group State is entered, and which startup parameters are valid.

**[SWS_EM_01033] Process start-up configuration**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00009, RS_EM_00101

⌈To enable a Modelled Process to be launched in multiple Function Group States, Execution Management shall be able to configure the Process started on every Function Group State change based on information provided in the Execution Manifest.⌋

Please note AUTOSAR doesn't support the possibility of assigning a single Process to more than one Function Group, see [constr_1688] [3].

**[SWS_EM_01110] Off States**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Each Function Group (including the Function Group "MachineFG") has an Off State which shall be used by Execution Management as initial Function Group State.⌋

Within any FunctionGroup, including "MachineFG", the "Off" state is mandatory as the initial state [TPS_MANI_03195] [3] and cannot have Modelled Processes mapped according to [constr_3424] [3]. [SWS_EM_01110] and [SWS_EM_01023] together define the very first Function Group state transition after the power up.

Processes reference in their Execution Manifest the states in which they want to be executed. A state can be any Function Group State, including a Machine State. For details see [3], especially "State-dependent Startup Configuration" chapter and "Function Groups" chapter.

The arbitrary state change sequence as shown in Figure 7.8 applies to state changes of any Function Group - just replace "MachineFG" by the name of the Function Group. On receipt of the state change request, Execution Management terminates no longer needed Processes and then starts Processes active in the new Function Group State before confirming the state change to State Management. For details see Section 7.4.5.

### 7.4.4 State Interaction

Figure 7.12 shows a simplified example for the interaction between different types of states, after State Management functional cluster has requested different Function Group States . One can see the state transitions of the Function Group and the Process and Execution States of one Process which references one state of this Function Group, ignoring possible delays and dependencies if several Processes were involved.

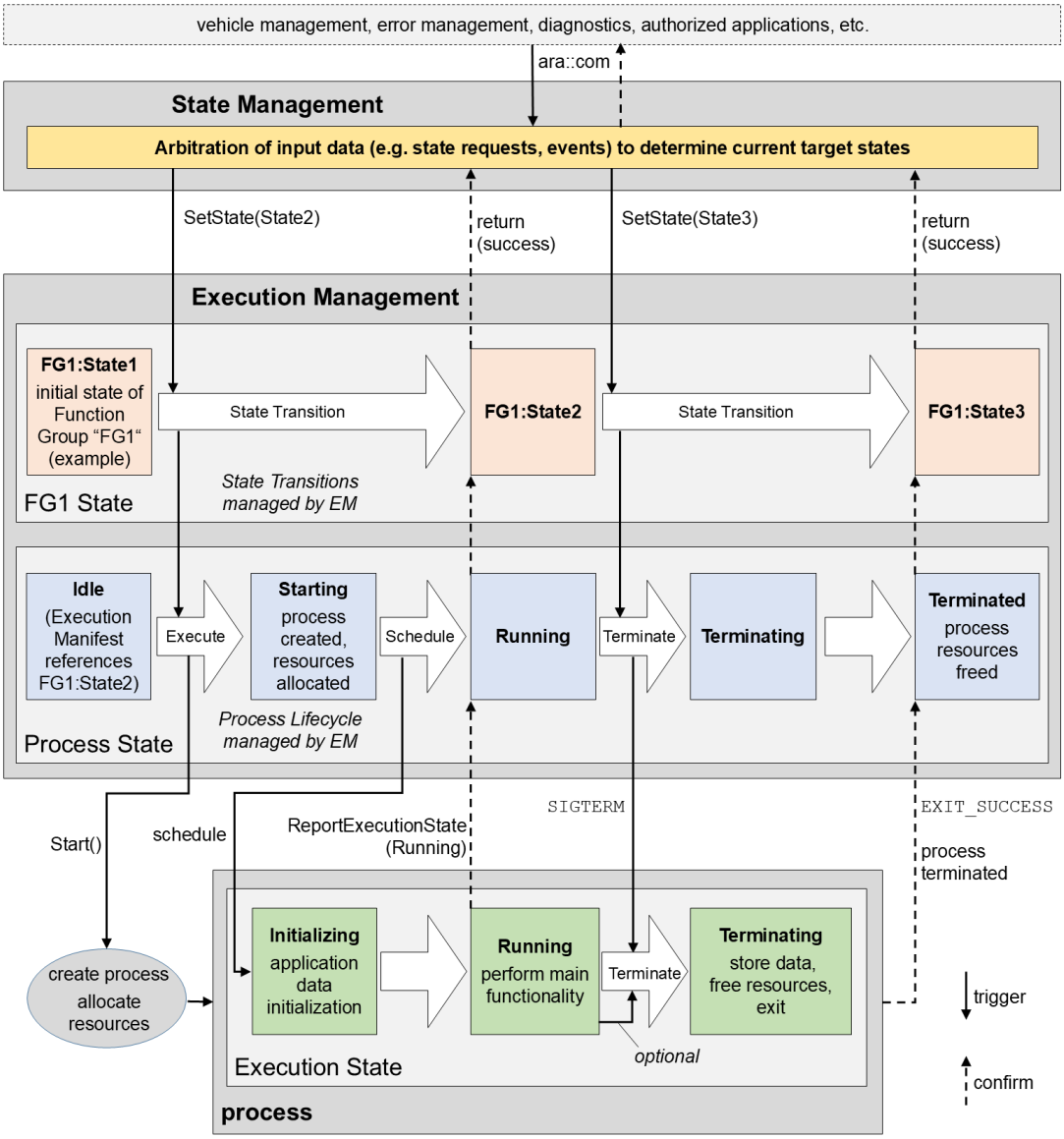



**Figure 7.12: Interaction between states**

### 7.4.5 State Transition

State Management can request to change one or several Function Group States (including the Machine State), using ara::exec::StateClient API. ara::exec::StateClient::SetState allows State Management to request several Function Group State changes in parallel. If Machine State change is required, ara::exec::FunctionGroup has to be created using an ara::core::InstanceSpecifier which is mapped to the ModeDeclarationGroup-Prototype representing MachineFG.

**[SWS_EM_02604] Processing a state transition request for a Function Group that is already under state transition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈When Execution Management receives Function Group State transition request, ara::exec::StateClient::SetState for a Function Group that is already under an active Function Group State transition, it shall:

1. Validate the request, this includes, but is not limited to:
   - [SWS_EM_02549].
   - Verify that the requested Function Group State does exist.
2. If the request is a valid transition, Execution Management shall send a cancellation response kOperationCanceled for the previous request and then.
   - If the new RequestedState differs from the ongoing request, Execution Management shall start the new Function Group State transition, otherwise it shall continue the ongoing Function Group State transition.

⌋

There is only one situation where a transition to a state could be performed without a previous request. When Execution Management is performing the initial transition to "MachineFG" startup [SWS_EM_01023], State Management can decide to request a different state of "MachineFG". In this situation there is no previous request, so there is no ara::core::Future, that can be set to kOperationCanceled.

**[SWS_EM_02295] Request of a state transition to a state that the Function Group is already in**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈ara::exec::StateClient::SetState shall ignore the request and return immediately with success.⌋

Note that an error domain value is not used for [SWS_EM_02295] as this would be interpreted as an error by State Management and thus trigger the associated error handling.

There are no other requirements or assumtions on order in which requests from ara::exec::StateClient::SetState are processed.

Requesting the same Function Group State like before (independently if the previous state request is already finished or still ongoing) shall be prevented, because it might lead to unwanted execution dependencies. When the same Function Group State is to be requested again another state has to be requested before. Please note that State Management can repeat state transition request (to the same state) if previous transition ended with error. This is allowed because a failed state transition is considered as invalid Function Group State.

Since Execution Management allows a new ara::exec::StateClient::SetState call to interrupt an ongoing transition and thus change the destination Function Group State of the transition, it may happen (especially in misconfigured system, or during the development phase) that some of ara::exec::StateClient::SetState requests will be issued by mistake. It is in the best interest of Execution Management to inform requester (instance of ara::exec::StateClient) of the ongoing transition, that it had been canceled by a newer request as soon as possible.

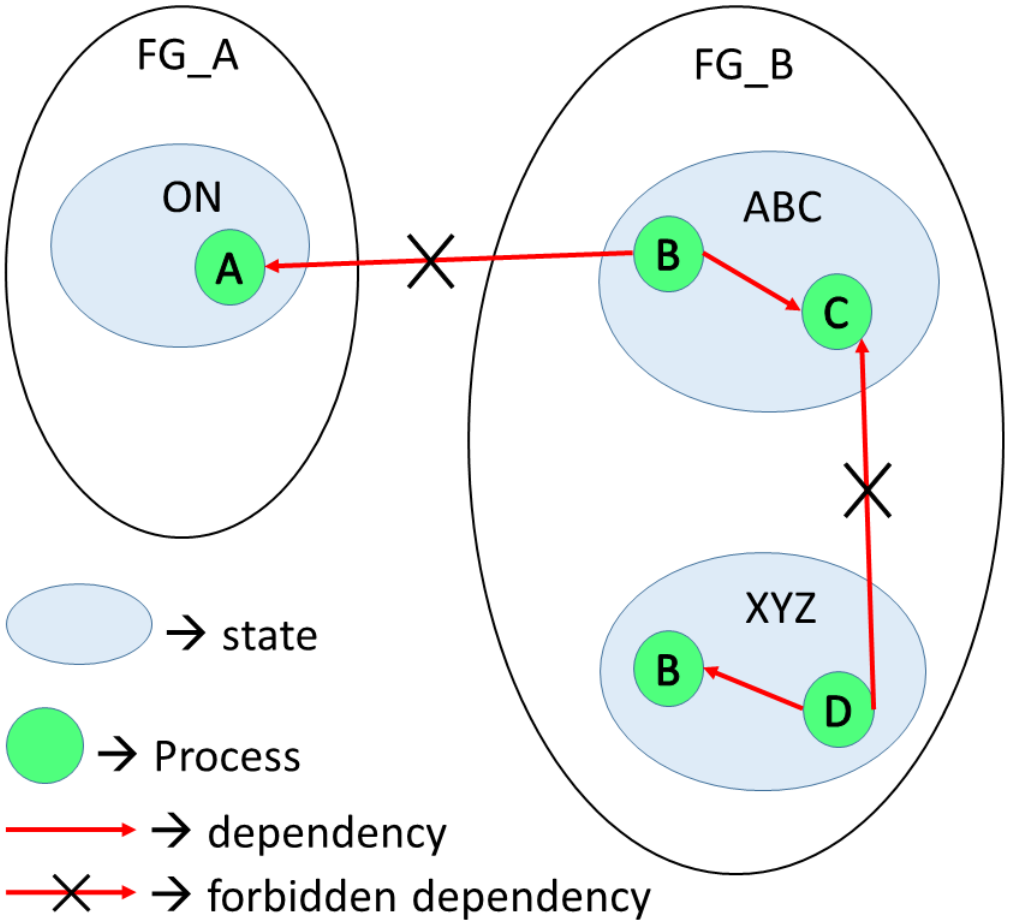



**Figure 7.13: Example configuration for state transition**

Before we specify how internals of a state transition works, let's consider an example configuration illustrated in figure Figure 7.13. As we can see Execution Dependencies that spans outside of a Function Group and moreover of a single Function Group State are forbidden. The dependency from Process **B** (inside Function Group *FG_B*) to Process **A** (inside Function Group *FG_A*) is forbidden, as it would introduce hidden dependencies between Function Groups that are not visible to State Management. If system configuration requires this kind of dependencies, please see [13] for advice on how to configure them. Dependencies outside of a single Function Group State definition are forbidden, as they would result in

starting a Process that is not configured to run in the given State. For more information on Execution Dependencies see Section 7.3.4.1 ([SWS_EM_01001] and [constr_1689] [3]).

Please note that Process **B** has different Execution Dependencies in Function Group State ABC and Function Group State XYZ. This configuration requires existence of two different startup configurations (StateDependentStartupConfig), which in turns will mandate Process **B** restart if State Management request Function Group State change from ABC to XYZ. This is enforced by [SWS_EM_02251].

From the above we can conclude that each Function Group is a separate entity and state transition of one Function Group doesn't have side effects on another Function Group. Please note that this is true from the point of view of Execution Management and may differ from the point of view of State Management (see [13] if you need more information on this).

In the following requirements the Execution Manifest of a Modelled Process is the formal modelling of Process startup behaviour and is implemented by means of the aggregation of meta-class StateDependentStartupConfig in the role Process ([TPS_MANI_01012] [3]).

The term "the Process references a State" indicates a functionGroupState that references an instance of StateDependentStartupConfig that is applicable for the Process associated with the specific Function Group State.

CurrentState is the current (currently active) State of a Function Group for which the state transition was requested; or the current Machine State if the Function Group has "MachineFg" name. In short this is a Function Group State or Machine State.

RequestedState is the state that will become the CurrentState, once the state transition finishes successfully.

In other words CurrentState is the starting point of the transition, the list of the Processes that should be currently running inside the Function Group (please note the existence of Self-terminating Processes). RequestedState is a destination point of the state transition, the list of the Processes that will be running inside of the Function Group once the state transition finishes successfully (please note the existence of Self-terminating Processes).

StartupConfig is a StateDependentStartupConfig that is aggregated in the role Process.stateDependentStartupConfig for a given Process.

State transition is a complicated process, however it is composed out of three simple logical steps:

- Terminate all Processes that are currently running and are not needed in the RequestedState

- Restart all Processes that are currently running and have StartupConfig that differs between the CurrentState and the RequestedState
- Start all Processes that are not running currently and are needed in the RequestedState

Please see Section 7.3.1 and Section 7.3.2 for more detail information on how Execution Management handles termination and start of Processes (restart is a sequence of termination and start).

**[SWS_EM_01060] State transition - termination behavior**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈On state transition Execution Management shall request termination ([SWS_EM_01055]) of each Process that references the CurrentState in its Execution Manifest, but does not reference the RequestedState and has a Process State different than [Idle or Terminated].⌋

**[SWS_EM_02251] State transition - restart behavior**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈On state transition Execution Management shall terminate all Processes that reference the CurrentState in its Execution Manifest, but references the RequestedState with different StartupConfig and have Process State different than [Idle or Terminated].⌋

Please note that [SWS_EM_02251] only request a termination of Processes, the start part will fall under [SWS_EM_01066] requirement thus making the restart complete.

Execution Management monitors the time required by each Process to terminate. The default value of the Process termination timeout is defined by the system integrator in the Machine Manifest, see [TPS_MANI_03151] [3]. This value may be overwritten in the startup configuration of individual Processes by defining the termination timeout parameter in the Execution Manifest, see [TPS_MANI_01278] [3].

**[SWS_EM_01065] State transition - Process termination timeout monitoring**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall monitor the time required by the Process to terminate (the time needed by the Process to reach the Terminated Process State).⌋

**[SWS_EM_02255] State transition - Process termination timeout reaction**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈In the event of a Process termination timeout (defined by configuration StateDependentStartupConfig.timeout), Execution Management shall request the Operating System to forcibly terminate the underlying Process.⌋

On multi-Process POSIX platforms, this could be achieved using a SIGKILL signal.

**[SWS_EM_02258] State transition - Process termination timeout reporting**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈When the termination of a Process resulted in the timeout, Execution Management shall log DltMessage ProcessTerminationTimeout.⌋

Execution Management continues a state-transition even in the presence of non-terminating Processes, since the target Function Group State will be reached as these Processes will be killed (see [SWS_EM_02255] and [SWS_EM_01060]). Continuing in case of a timeout on termination assures in particular, that the Function Group State "Off" can always be reached (provided that a Process termination on OS level is always successful).

This is different in the case of a Process failure during start-up (see [SWS_EM_02259]): in this case, the Process cannot be forced to start and the Function Group State will not be reached.

**[SWS_EM_01066] State transition - start behavior**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈On state transition Execution Management shall start all Processes that references the RequestedState in its Execution Manifest and have Process State that is [Idle or Terminated].⌋

Execution Management monitors the time required by each Process to start. The start-up timeout is defined per Process startup configuration by the system integrator in the Execution Manifest, see [TPS_MANI_01277] [3].

**[SWS_EM_02253] State transition - Process start-up timeout monitoring**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall monitor the time required by the Process to start-up (the time between Execution Management requesting Process creation from the operating system and the Process successfully reporting the Running Process State).⌋

Execution Management monitors the time required by each Process to start. The value of the Process start-up timeout is defined by the system integrator in the Execution Manifest, see [TPS_MANI_01277] [3]. Please note that startup time for Non-reporting Processes is zero because Non-reporting Processes immediately switch from Process State Idle to Running skipping the Starting state.

**[SWS_EM_02260] State transition - Process start-up failure handling**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈In the event of a Process start-up failure Execution Management shall attempt to restart the Process up to numberOfRestartAttempts times. A start-up failure includes but is not limited to the following situations:

- Creation of OS Process fails (Eg: failure to spawn, fork or exec the Process, due to system resource exhaustion or permission issues)
- The Process crashes before reporting kRunning.
- The Process fails to report kRunning within the configured start-up timeout.

In such cases, Execution Management shall treat the Process as being in an erroneous state and request termination via the operating system (e.g. using SIGKILL) rather than a graceful shutdown (SIGTERM). If all restart attempts are exhausted without a successful start-up of the Process, Execution Management shall proceed as specified in [SWS_EM_02310] and then [SWS_EM_02259] which in practice means a failed Function Group State transition.⌋

Process start-up timeout is caused by a malfunction and therefore Execution Management requests termination of the Process by the operating system (e.g. using SIGKILL) rather than requesting termination through SIGTERM as the Process is assumed to be in an erroneous state.

**[SWS_EM_02280] Effect on Execution Dependency**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈A restart attempt according to [SWS_EM_02260] shall not fulfill any terminated dependencies.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02310] State transition - Process termination after start-up failure reaction**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈In case a Process start-up failure occurred after Execution Management attempted to restart the Process numberOfRestartAttempts times, Execution Management shall request the Operating System to terminate the underlying Process.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02259] State transition - Process start-up failure reporting**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈When the start-up of a Process resulted in failure, Execution Management shall perform following actions:

1. Stop the Function Group State transition, so State Management can decide how to proceed.
2. Set the CurrentState to Undefined Function Group State.
3. Report kOperationFailed in the ara::exec::StateClient::SetState interface to indicate that the State change request cannot be fulfilled.
4. Report the configured processExecutionError via the ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError interface.
5. Log DltMessage ProcessStartUpFailure.

6. Log DltMessage FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState.

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02552] State transition - integrity or authenticity check failed**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈When the start-up of a Process results in the failure of an integrity or authenticity check and strictMode is active, Execution Management shall perform following actions:

1. Stop the Function Group State transition, so State Management can decide how to proceed.
2. Set the CurrentState to Undefined Function Group State.
3. Report kIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheckFailed in the ara::exec::StateClient::SetState interface to indicate that the State change request cannot be fulfilled.
4. Report the configured processExecutionError via the ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError interface.
5. Log DltMessage FailedIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheck.
6. Log DltMessage FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState.
7. Log DltMessage FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure with kIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheckFailed.

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02312] Order of Process start-up failure reaction**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Execution Management shall perform the terminate reaction [SWS_EM_02310] before reporting to State Management [SWS_EM_02259].⌋

When starting new Processes, Execution Management is obligated to perform dependency resolution. When doing so it may came across a configuration where Process B depends on Process A, but Process A needs to be restarted during state change. Another example is a configuration where Process D depends on a Self-terminating Process C to be in Process State Terminated. Process C has to be started and terminated in the requested Function Group State to fulfill D's Execution Dependency. Please see Figure 7.14 for more details.

Information Classification: Internal

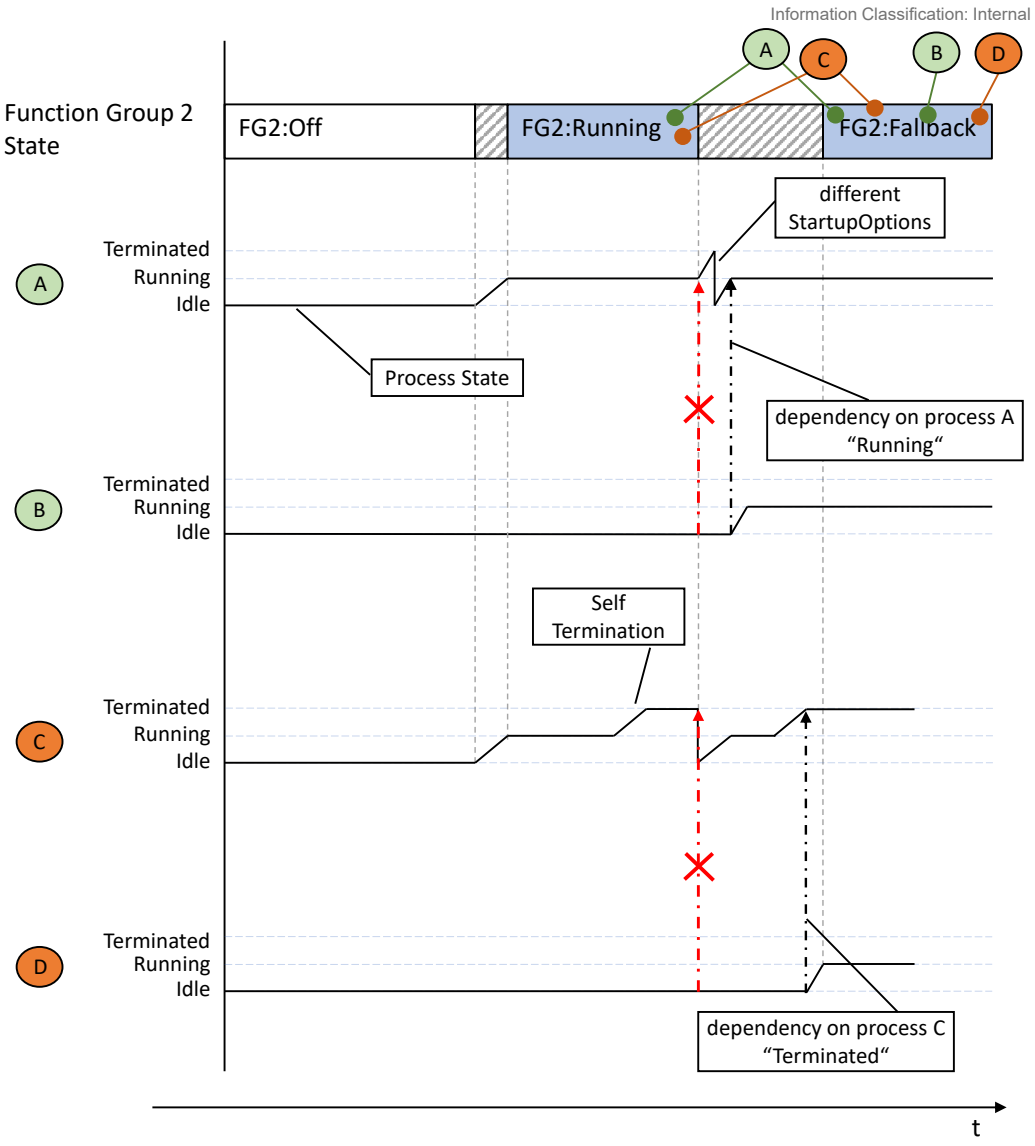



**Figure 7.14: Dependency resolution during state change**

### [SWS_EM_02245] Dependency resolution during state change

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈`Execution Management` shall perform `Execution Dependency` resolution against the `Processes` that are configured for `RequestedState`.⌋

Please note that [SWS_EM_02245] doesn't bring new functionality to state transition. It merely ensures that [SWS_EM_02251] and [SWS_EM_01066] are performed on `Process` A, before [SWS_EM_01066] is performed on `Process` B. If this order is not ensured then [SWS_EM_02245] could not be satisfied as `Process` A will be a `Process` that is configured for `CurrentState` and not for `RequestedState`.

When considering Figure 7.14 we can imagine a following situation. Should self-terminating `Process` C indicate it is running, reported `kRunning` to `Execution`

Management, but fails to terminate due to internal misbehaviour (for instance). Execution Management remains unable to detect any fault in Process C (since it previously reported kRunning), consequently it would be unable to start Process D resulting in a deadlock that blocks Function Group State transition from completion. Projects that use Terminated Execution Dependency must handle this situation outside of Execution Management, for example this can be done in State Management .

Description of Function Group State transition in this chapter may give impression that, it is required to first stop all Processes that are not needed in RequestedState, before you can start any of the Processes that are needed. Please note that this is not the case. Step by step approach of this chapter was chosen to introduce as much clarity as possible, when describing Function Group State transition. Implementers are free to parallelize as much steps (needed for state transition) as possible for a particular implementation.

Execution Management considers a state transition has been performed successfully when the following have occurred:

- Dependency resolution ([SWS_EM_02245]) has been performed.
- All Processes expected to terminate have terminated ([SWS_EM_01060])
- All started ([SWS_EM_01066]) or restarted [SWS_EM_02251]) Reporting Processes have reported kRunning.

Please be aware that [SWS_EM_02315] can also negatively impact the Function Group State transition result.

**[SWS_EM_01067] Actions on Completion State Transition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈On successful completion of a state transition, Execution Management shall set the CurrentState to the RequestedState, report success back to State Management, and log DltMessage FunctionGroupStateTransitionSuccess.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02315] Abnormal Termination of Processes configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈In case of Abnormal Termination of a Process configured for the RequestedState, Execution Management shall perform the following actions:

1. Stop the Function Group State transition, so State Management can decide how to proceed.
2. Set the CurrentState to Undefined Function Group State.
3. Report kAbnormalTermination in the ara::exec::StateClient::SetState interface to indicate that the State change request cannot be fulfilled.

4. Log DltMessage ProcessAbnormalTermination.
5. Log DltMessage FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState.
6. Log DltMessage FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure with kAbnormalTermination.
7. Return the configured executionError via the ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError interface.

⌋

Please note that [SWS_EM_02315] also applies to Unexpected Termination.

**[SWS_EM_02316] Abnormal Termination of a Process not configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈In case of Abnormal Termination of a Process not configured for the RequestedState during a Function Group State, Execution Management shall continue the Function Group State transition and log DltMessage ProcessAbnormalTermination.⌋

If Process B depends on the termination of Process A during a Function Group State transition (this means that both are configured for the RequestedState), the transition fails if Process A dies unexpectedly before reaching the Terminated Process state ([SWS_EM_02315]).

However if a Process is only configured for the CurrentState and it dies unexpectedly during the Function Group State transition, then this doesn't stop the Function Group State transition. The Abnormal Termination is logged and normal state transition activities are resumed ([SWS_EM_02316]). The reason to continue the transition is twofold:

- The Process was already marked to be terminated by Execution Management (it was not configured for the RequestedState). It is irrelevant from the State Management point of view if it terminated as expected or due to an internal error.
- Transition to the Off state is always guaranteed to be successful and can be used as a reaction to an error condition.

**[SWS_EM_02584] SetState access control**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈ara::exec::StateClient::SetState shall return kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier and log DltMessage FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure with kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier, if the calling Process does not have a FunctionGroupPortMapping to the Function Group associated with the given Function Group State.⌋

Creating multiple instances of the `StateClient` class inside a `Process` is unnecessary and leads to ambiguity in error handling responsibilities. This duplication makes it unclear which `StateClient` is responsible for the error recovery and should be notified if a `Function Group` transitions to the `Undefined Function Group State` (see [SWS_EM_01309]).

**[SWS_EM_02585] Single StateClient instance**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈`ara::exec::StateClient` shall treat the creation of an additional instance as a StateClientMultipleInstanceViolation.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02605] Receipt of Function Group State transition request**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈Once `Execution Management` received `Function Group State` transition request from `ara::exec::StateClient`, `Execution Management` shall log DltMessage `FunctionGroupStateTransitionRequestReceived`.⌋

This receipt does not mean the request has already been validated.

## 7.5 Resource Limitation

Despite the correct behavior of a particular Adaptive Application in the system, it is important to ensure any potentially incorrect behavior, as well as any unforeseen interactions cannot cause interference in unrelated parts of the system [RS_SAF_10008][14]. As AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform also strives to allow consolidation of several functions on the same machine, ensuring Freedom From Interference is a key property to maintain.

However, AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform cannot support all mechanisms as described in this overview chapter in a standardized way, because the availability highly depends on the used Operating System.

In addition, it is important to consider that Execution Management is only responsible for the correct configuration of the Machine. However, enforcing the associated restrictions is usually done by either the Operating System or another application like the Persistency service.

Some mechanisms that could be standardized will not yet be defined in this release.

### 7.5.1 Resource Configuration

This section provides an overview on resource assignment to Modelled Processes. The resources considered in this specification are:

- RAM (e.g. for code, data, thread stacks, heap)
- CPU time

Other resources like persistent storage or I/O usage are also relevant, but are currently out of scope for this specification.

In general, we need to distinguish between two resource demand values:

- Minimum resources, which need to be guaranteed so the Process can reach its Running state and perform its basic functionality.
- Maximum resources, which might be temporarily needed and shall not be exceeded at any time, otherwise an error can be assumed.

The following stakeholders are involved in resource management:

- Application Developer

  The Application developer should know how much memory (RAM) and computing resources the Modelled Processes need to perform their tasks within a specific time. This needs to be specified in the Application description (which can be the pre-integration stage of the Execution Manifest) which is handed over to the integrator. Additional constraints like a deadline for finishing a specific task, e.g. cycle time, will usually also be configured here.

However, the exact requirements may depend on the specific use case, e.g.

- The RAM consumption might depend on the intended use, e.g. a video filter might be configurable for different video resolutions, so the resource needs might vary within a range.
- The computing power required depends on the processor type. i.e. the resource demands need to be converted into a computing time on that specific hardware. Possible parallel thread execution on different cores also needs to be considered here.

Therefore, while the Application developer should be able to bring estimates regarding the resource consumption, a precise usage cannot be provided out of context.

- Integrator

  The integrator knows the specific platform and its available resources and constraints, as well as other applications which may run at the same time as the `Modelled Processes` to be configured. The integrator should assign available resources to the applications which can be active at the same time, which is closely related to `State Management` configuration, see Section 7.4. If not enough resources are available at any given time to fulfill the maximum resource needs of all running `Modelled Processes`, assuming they are actually used by the `Modelled Processes`, several steps have to be considered:

  - Assignment of resource criticality to `Modelled Processes`, depending on safety and functional requirements.
  - Depending on the Operating System, maximum resources which cannot be exceeded by design (e.g. Linux cgroups) can be assigned to a `Process` or a group of `Processes`.
  - A scheduling policy has to be applied, so threads of `Processes` with high criticality get guaranteed computing time and finish before a given deadline, while threads of less critical `Processes` might not. For details see Section 7.5.3.1.
  - If the summarized maximum RAM needs of all `Processes`, which can be running in parallel at any given time, exceeds the available RAM, this cannot be solved easily by prioritization, since memory assignment to low critical `Processes` cannot just be removed without compromising the `Process`. However, it should be ensured that `Processes` with high criticality have ready access to their maximum resources at any time, while lower criticality `Processes` need to share the remaining resources. For details see Section 7.5.3.4.

Based on the above, all the resource configuration elements are to be configured during platform integration, most probably by the Integrator. To group these configuration elements, we define a `ResourceGroup`. It may have several properties configured to enable restricting applications running in the group. Subsequently, each `Modelled`

Process is required to belong to a ResourceGroup, clarifying how the Adaptive Application will be constrained at the system level.

**[SWS_EM_02102] Memory control**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00005

⌈Execution Management shall use ResourceGroup.memUsage to configure the maximum amount of RAM available for all Processes in the ResourceGroup before loading any Process from the ResourceGroup.⌋

If a ResourceGroup does not have a configured RAM limit, then the Processes are only bound by their implicit memory limit.

**[SWS_EM_02103] CPU usage control**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00005

⌈Execution Management shall use ResourceGroup.cpuUsage to configure the maximum amount of CPU time available for all Processes in the ResourceGroup before loading any Process from the respective ResourceGroup.⌋

If ResourceGroup does not have a configured CPU usage limit, then the Processes are only bound by their implicit CPU usage limit (priority, scheduling scheme...).

Because scheduling is done in very different ways depending on the Operating System, the specific algorithm for scheduling as well as limiting the CPU usage is not described.

The intention of ResourceGroup is that limits are never reached and the ResourceGroup limits shall be configured by the integrator, based on measurement, not worst-case execution time.

### 7.5.2 Resource Monitoring

As far as technically possible, the resources which are actually used by a Process should be controlled at any given time. For the entire system, the monitoring part of this activity is fulfilled by the Operating System. For details on CPU time monitoring see Section 7.5.3.1. For RAM monitoring see Section 7.5.3.4. The monitoring capabilities depend on the used Operating System. Depending on system requirements and safety goals, an appropriate Operating System has to be chosen and configured accordingly, in combination with other monitoring mechanisms (e.g. for execution deadlines) which are provided by Platform Health Management.

Resource monitoring can serve several purposes, e.g.

- Detection of misbehavior of the monitored Process to maintain the provided functionality and guarantee functional safety.

- Protection of other parts of the system by isolating the erroneous Processes from unaffected ones to avoid resource shortage.

For Processes which are attempting to exceed their configured maximum resource needs (see Section 7.5.1), one of the following alternatives is valid:

- The resource limit violation is considered as a failure and recovery actions may need to be initiated. Therefore the specific violation gets reported to the State Management, which then starts recovery actions.
- If the OS provides a way to limit resource consumption of a Process or a group of Processes by design, explicit external monitoring is usually not necessary and often not even possible. Instead, the limitation mechanisms make sure that resource availability for other parts of the system is not affected by failures within the enclosed Processes. When such by-design limitation is used, monitoring mechanisms may still be used for the benefit of the platform, but are not required. Self-monitoring and out-of-process monitoring is currently out-of-scope in AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

### 7.5.3 Application-level Resource Configuration

We need to be able to configure minimum, guaranteed resources (RAM, computing time) and maximum resources.

#### 7.5.3.1 CPU Usage

CPU usage is represented in a Process by its threads. Generally speaking, Operating Systems use some properties of each thread's configuration to determine when to run it, and additionally constrain a group of threads to not use more than a defined amount of CPU time. Because threads may be created at runtime, only the first thread can be configured by Execution Management.

#### 7.5.3.2 Core Affinity

**[SWS_EM_02104] Core affinity**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00008

⌈Execution Management shall configure the Core affinity of the Process initial thread (restricting it to a sub-set of cores in the system) based on the configuration of a Process via ProcessToMachineMapping.shallRunOn and ProcessToMachineMapping.shallNotRunOn or ProcessDesign via ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping.shallRunOn and ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping.shallNotRunOn.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02596] Core affinity precedence**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00008

⌈If the core affinity (`shallRunOn`, `shallNotRunOn`) is configured inside the `ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping` and the `ProcessToMachineMapping` at the same time, then `Execution Management` shall use the configuration from the `ProcessToMachineMapping`.⌋

Requirement [SWS_EM_02104] together with [constr_1677] and [constr_10662] permit the initial thread (the "main" thread of the `Process`) to be bound to certain cores. Depending on the capabilities of the `Operating System` the sub-set could be a single core. If the `Operating System` does not support binding to specific cores then the only supported sub-set is the entire set of cores. The mutual exclusion of `shallRunOn` and `shallNotRunOn` for a specific process is guaranteed by [constr_1677] and [constr_10662].

#### 7.5.3.3 Scheduling

Currently available POSIX compliant `Operating System`s offer the scheduling policies required by POSIX, and in most cases additional, but different and incompatible scheduling strategies. This means for now, the required scheduling properties need to be configured individually, depending on the chosen OS.

Moreover, scheduling strategy is defined per thread and the POSIX standard allows for modifying the scheduling policy at runtime for a given thread, using `pthread_setschedparam()`. It is therefore not currently possible for the `AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform` to enforce a particular scheduling strategy for an entire process, but only for its first thread.

**[SWS_EM_01014] Scheduling policy**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

⌈`Execution Management` shall configure the process scheduling policy (when launching a `Process`) based on the relevant configuration `StateDependentStartupConfig.schedulingPolicy`.⌋

For the detailed definitions of these policies, refer to [15]. Note, `SCHED_OTHER` shall be treated as non real-time scheduling policy, and actual behavior of the policy is implementation specific. It should not be assumed that the scheduling behavior is compatible between different `AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform` implementations, except that it is a non real-time scheduling policy in a given implementation.

- **[SWS_EM_01041] Scheduling FIFO**

  *Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

  ⌈`Execution Management` shall be able to configure FIFO scheduling using policy `SCHED_FIFO`.⌋

- **[SWS_EM_01042] Scheduling Round-Robin**

  *Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

  ⌈Execution Management shall be able to configure round-robin scheduling using policy SCHED_RR.⌋

- **[SWS_EM_01043] Scheduling Other**

  *Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

  ⌈Execution Management shall be able to configure non real-time scheduling using policy SCHED_OTHER.⌋

Note that the Scheduling Policies specified here are the minimal set. Depending on the OS there may be more Scheduling Policies configurable.

Note that while Execution Management will ensure the proper configuration for the first thread (that calls the main() function), it is the responsibility of the Process itself to properly configure secondary threads.

**[SWS_EM_01015] Scheduling priority**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00002

⌈Execution Management shall support the configuration of a scheduling priority when launching a Process based on the relevant configuration StateDependentStartupConfig.schedulingPriority.⌋

The available priority range and actual meaning of the scheduling priority depends on the selected scheduling policy, see [constr_1692] [3], [TPS_MANI_01061] and [TPS_MANI_01188] [3].

#### 7.5.3.3.1 Resource Management

In general, for deterministic behavior the required computing time is guaranteed and violations are treated as errors, while best-effort subsystems are more robust and might be able to mitigate sporadic violations, e.g. by continuing the calculation at the next activation, or by providing a result of lesser quality. This means, if time (e.g. deadline or runtime budget) monitoring is in place, the reaction on deviations is different for deterministic and best-effort subsystems.

In fact, it may not even be necessary to monitor best-effort subsystems, since they by definition are doing only a function that may not succeed. This leads to an architecture where monitoring is an optional property.

The remaining critical property however is to guarantee that a particular Process or set of Processes cannot adversely affect the behavior of other Processes.

**[SWS_EM_02106] ResourceGroup assignment**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00005

⌈Execution Management shall configure the Process according to its ResourceGroup membership.⌋

#### 7.5.3.4 Memory Budget and Monitoring

Processes require memory for their execution (e.g. code, data, heap, thread stacks). Over the course of its execution however, not all of this memory is required at all times, such that an OS can take advantage of this property to make these ranges of memory available on-demand, and provide them to other Processes when the memory is no longer used.

While this has clear advantages in terms of system flexibility as well as memory efficiency, it also impacts the Process performance: when a range of memory that was previously unused should now be made available, the OS may have to execute some amounts of potentially-unbounded activities to make this memory available. Often, the reverse may also be happening, removing previously available (but unused) memory from the Process under scope, to make it available to other Processes. This is detrimental to an overall system determinism.

In order to ensure that sufficient memory is available at the start and for the whole duration of the of a Process, some properties may need to be defined for each Process.

**[SWS_EM_02108] Maximum memory usage**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00005

⌈Execution Management shall configure the Maximum memory usage of the Process according to the configuration item Process.stateDependentStartupConfig.resourceConsumption.memoryUsage.⌋

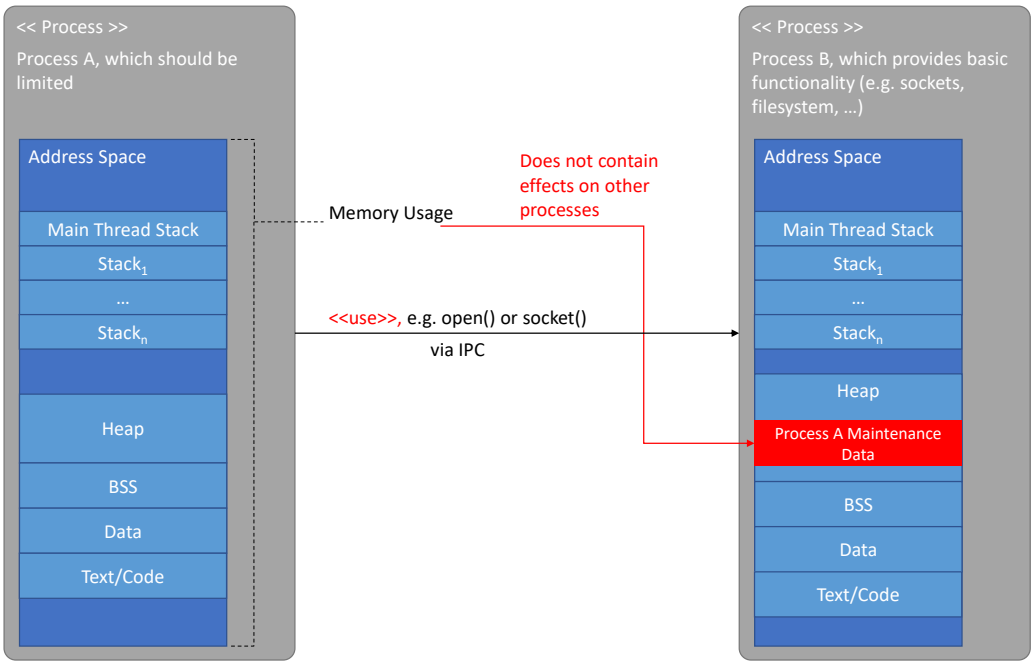



**Figure 7.15: Memory Usage.**

The `resourceConsumption.memoryUsage` is the amount of memory which can be allocated by the `Process` itself. Please be aware, depending on the OS and its configuration this does not necessarily contain all the memory the `Process` can allocate within the system. For example in an OS where common functionality like a file system is implemented on `Process` level, the restricted `Process` might still lead to memory allocations within the `Process` providing the file system.

On POSIX OS the memory limit is typically restricted by the resource RLIMIT_AS.

**[SWS_EM_02109] Process pre-mapping**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00005

⌈`Execution Management` shall pre-map a `Process` if `Process.preMapping` is set to true.⌋

Fully pre-mapping a `Modelled Process` ensures that code and data execution is not going to be delayed at its first execution by demand-loading. This approach not only supports predictable timing during system startup and first execution phases, but also helps with safety where code handling error cases can be preloaded and made guaranteed to be available. In addition, pre-mapping avoids late issues where filesystem may be corrupted and part of the `Modelled Process` may not be loadable anymore.

#### 7.5.3.5 Working Folder

The working folder of a `Process` is not defined by configuration but rather is deliberately left as an implementation-specific element. The required PSE51 POSIX profile

does not define that an Adaptive Application may use the path or file argument for any function using a file pathname (e.g., open), instead only to specify the name of the object without any file system semantics implied.

The PSE51 POSIX profile does not require the existence of a file system. Consequently, paths in Adaptive Applications merely identify objects (e.g. in calls to open() or stat()). The usage of sub-parts of a given path (e.g. "/data" when "/data/config.dat" was given) is implementation-defined.

## 7.6 Fault Tolerance

### 7.6.1 Introduction

**What is Fault-Tolerance?**

The method of coping with faults within a large-scale software system is termed fault tolerance.

The model adopted for Execution Management is outlined in [16].

This section provides context to the application of fault tolerance concepts with respect to Execution Management and perspective on how this contributes in overall platform instance's dependability.

Platform-wide Service Oriented Architecture fault tolerance aspects are outside the scope of this document and are not further addressed.

### 7.6.2 Scope

Execution Management has a crucial influence on overall system behavior of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

The effect of erroneous functionality, within Execution Management can have very different severity depending on operational mode and fault type. For example, a fault identified by Execution Management may have a local effect, influencing an independent Process only, or may become a root cause for a Machine wide failure.

It is therefore necessary not to specify only correct behavior but also to introduce alternative behavior in case of deviations.

Such mechanisms address a broad spectrum of concerns that emerge during Machine and Process Life Cycle Management.

The AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform architecture is composed of two levels; Application and Platform Instance. The application level constitutes cooperative applications intended to satisfy overall system's needs and objectives and represents a service level in vehicle context. The Platform Instance level as a reusable asset providing basic capabilities and platform level services. Fault tolerance within Execution Management is therefore required to handle both levels.

### 7.6.3 Threat Model

The main threats which leading to incorrect behavior of software - whether application or Platform Instance - is the presence of systematic defects or faults i.e. those incorporated during design phase and remaining dormant untill deployment. Other sources

of faults include physical faults, e.g. random hardware failures, that might influence resource allocation and correct execution, and interraction faults which can be a source for incorrect state transition requests.

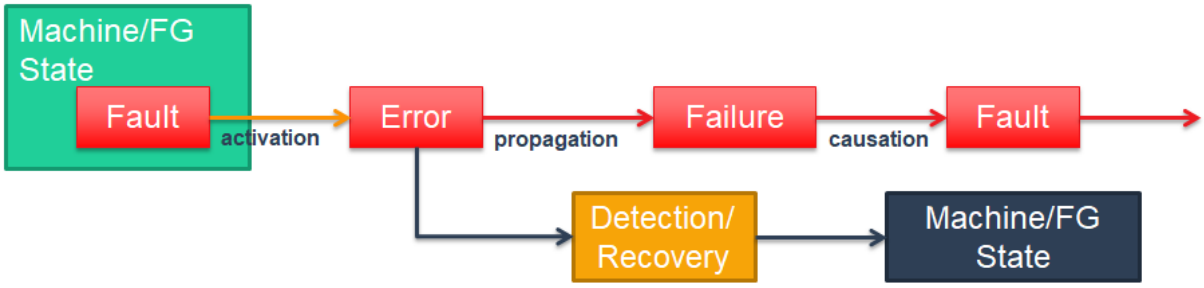



**Figure 7.16: General Fault Tolerance scheme.**

From the perspective of Execution Management, fault activation occures when resulting Function Group State or combination of such is requested. Due to the different nature of faults, these can lead to various types of deviations from expected functional behavior and finally result in erroneous system functionality either in terms of correct computational results or timing response.

In general, the implementation of fault tolerance mechanism is based on two consistent steps - Error Detection and subsequent Error Recovery. The major focus of Error Detection during Design Phase activities and thus the focus of Fault Tolerance in this specification is on the analysis of potential Failure Modes and the consequent error detection mechanisms that should later be incorporated into the implementation.

In contrast, Error Recovery consists of actions that should be taken in order to restore the system's state where the system can once again perform correct service delivery. Binding of Error Detection and Recovery Actions should be a subject of platform wide fault tolerance model.

**Remark:**The remainder of this section is the subject for elaboration for the next release of this specification. Provision for fault-tolerance mechanisms will consider possible faults, how they can lead to errors within Execution Management and the mechanisms that are introduced to ensure error detection.

### 7.6.4 Execution Management internal Error handling

From System design point of view it is useful to have an Execution Management/OS internal Unrecoverable State, which can be entered by Execution Management when it has no other course of action. The Unrecoverable State is only triggered by Execution Management.

**[SWS_EM_02032] Behavior on entry to the Unrecoverable State**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00150

⌈On entry to the Unrecoverable State,Execution Management shall invoke a pre-cleanup action.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02033] Behavior after execution of the pre-cleanup action**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00150

⌈After execution of the pre-cleanup action, all Processes managed by Execution Management shall be shutdown.⌋

**[SWS_EM_02034] Behavior after termination of all Processes managed by Execution Management**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00150

⌈After all Processes managed by Execution Management are terminated, a post-cleanup action shall be called.⌋

The mechanism for invoking pre- and post-cleanup function is Platform specific. There is no requirement on which actions should be taken at each stage.

It is not possible to give an exhaustive of list of when the Unrecoverable State is entered. Potential examples when the Unrecoverable State should be entered include:

- The underlying OS is not functioning as expected – for example failure of SIGKILL (i.e. Execution Management cannot kill Processes).
- Execution Management has lost the ability to read the Processed Manifest, i.e. nothing can be started / stopped.
- Execution Management cannot deliver responses (i.e. result of the requested Function Group state transitions) to State Management. Essentially Execution Management will never respond back to SM for technical reasons.
- Trusted platform configuration cannot be read meaning Execution Management does not know it should run in a strictMode or monitorMode.

Note: Unrecoverable State should not be entered if Execution Management can normally communicate with State Management – in this case it is State Management's responsibility to handle system errors (i.e. failed startup attempts).

## 7.7 Security

### 7.7.1 Identity and Access Management

Following the "Principle of Least Privilege", Identity and Access Management (IAM) [17] was introduced in the Adaptive Platform. IAM allows to assign permissions to Modelled Processes for accessing public Interfaces from Functional Clusters. Hence, Modelled Processes have to be identifiable during runtime in order to lookup and enforce permissions accordingly.

Execution Management starts Processes based on Modelled Processes. Hence Execution Management is able to maintain the association between the two. Execution Management supports IAM by revealing information about this association. This allows IAM to authenticate processes during runtime with the help of the operating system and Execution Management.

**[SWS_EM_02400] Properties of IAM-configuration assigned to processes**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00111, RS_EM_00015

⌈Execution Management shall associate the *identity* of a specific Modelled Process with the identity of the corresponding Process during Process creation.⌋

The form of identity is implementation specifc but could, for example, be the process identifier, a cryptographic token, user ID, etc.

Based on implementation requirements, Execution Management may expose interfaces that allow IAM to retrieve information about the association between Process and Modelled Process identity. The exact form of this interface is implementation defined.

## 7.8 Functional Cluster Lifecyle

As specified in [12] AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform requires initialization and deinitialization, see [SWS_CORE_10003] and [SWS_CORE_10002]. Usage of Execution Management API before a call to ara::core::Initialize, or after ara::core::Deinitialize will result in implementation defined behavior, see [SWS_CORE_90022] and [SWS_CORE_15005].

**[SWS_EM_02557] Initialization and deinitialization of Execution Management API**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00155, RS_AP_00149

⌈Execution Management shall implement all actions necessary for the initialization and deinitialization of ara::exec APIs within the standard ara::core::Initialize and ara::core::Deinitialize APIs.⌋

### 7.8.1 Startup

Execution Management is responsible for controlling the lifecycle of Adaptive Applications and managing their execution states from initialization to termination. Its startup behavior ensures that applications start in a controlled manner, based on configuration.

During initialization, Execution Management reads the startup configurations from a Processed Manifest. If Execution Management is not able to parse the Startup configurations it enters the Unrecoverable State. If Execution Management is able to successfully parse the startup configuration, Execution Management will self-initiate the Machine state transition to the Startup Machine State([SWS_EM_01023]). The result of that transition will be made available to State Management. After the Startup State is reached, Execution Management does not initiate any further Function Group State Changes. Instead such changes are requested by State Management and performed by Execution Management.

### 7.8.2 Shutdown

In an AUTOSAR Adaptive system, the shutdown process is initiated when the State Management module sends MachineFG Shutdown state request to the Execution Management. Once this request is received, the system transitions into the shutdown state. During this phase, it is expected that at least one Process will be started by Execution Management to manage the shutdown of the Operating System.

The exact shutdown sequence is implementation-specific, meaning that AUTOSAR does not define a fixed approach for how the Process should shutdown. Instead, it allows system designers to determine the necessary steps based on their platform requirements.

### 7.8.3 Restart

As outlined in Section 7.8.2, `Execution Management` will follow the same sequence for a restart as it does for a shutdown. The only distinction is that the restart process must be aware of how to execute the restart.

### 7.8.4 Daemon crash

If `Execution Management` is used in Safety Critical Platform, then it is suggested to use Alive/Logical/Deadline supervision(s) and report their checkpoints appropriately to `Platform Health Management`. In the event of `Execution Management` supervision failure, the `Platform Health Management` should detect the `Execution Management` supervision failure and trigger a watchdog reset.

## 7.9 Reporting

### 7.9.1 Security Events

This functional cluster does not define any security events.

### 7.9.2 Log Messages

This section lists all non-verbose log messages (i.e., modelled DLT messages) defined by this functional cluster.

**[SWS_EM_02569] Log Message ProcessCreated**

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessCreated | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Execution Management successfully created a process | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004001 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_TRACE_VFB | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that has been started, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02570] Log Message ProcessKRunningReceived**

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessKRunningReceived | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Execution Management received kRunning from ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004002 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_TRACE_VFB | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02571] Log Message ProcessTerminationRequest

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessTerminationRequest | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Execution Management requested process termination | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004003 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_TRACE_VFB | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02572] Log Message ProcessTerminated

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessTerminated | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Process terminated | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004004 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_TRACE_VFB | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02592] Log Message ProcessAbnormalTermination

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessAbnormalTermination | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Modelled Process terminated abnormally | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004005 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_ERROR | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |
| exitStatus | Exit status received from OS for the given PID | uint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02593] Log Message ProcessStartUpFailure

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessStartUpFailure | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Process start-up resulted in the failure. If process is not created, for example when executable does not exist on the filesystem eg: misconfiguration, then posixProcessId will be 0 | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004006 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_ERROR | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that has been started, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02594] Log Message FailedIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheck

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | FailedIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheck | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Integrity or authenticity check failed for, this includes but it's not limited to, Machine configuration or Process Executable or start-up of a Process or shared objects or processed Execution Manifest configurations | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004007 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_ERROR | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process for which the check failed, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| errorCode | Implementation defined error code to provide additional details about the failed use case | sint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02595] Log Message ProcessTerminationTimeout

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ProcessTerminationTimeout |
|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Process termination resulted in a timeout |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004008 |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_ERROR |

▽

△

| Dlt-Argument | ArgumentDescription | ArgumentType | ArgumentUnit |
|---|---|---|---|
| posixProcessId | Process identifier (PID) which has been assigned to the process by the OS. | uint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02606] Log Message FunctionGroupStateTransitionRequestReceived

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| Dlt-Message | FunctionGroupStateTransitionRequestReceived | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Description | Execution Management received a Function Group State transition request. | | |
| MessageId | 0x80004009 | | |
| MessageType Info | DLT_LOG_DEBUG | | |
| **Dlt-Argument** | **ArgumentDescription** | **ArgumentType** | **ArgumentUnit** |
| functionGroup | Function Group which is requested to change its state. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| functionGroup State | Requested state of the functionGroup. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02607] Log Message FunctionGroupStateTransitionSuccess

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| Dlt-Message | FunctionGroupStateTransitionSuccess | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Description | The Function Group has successfully transitioned to the state requested. | | |
| MessageId | 0x8000400A | | |
| MessageType Info | DLT_LOG_INFO | | |
| **Dlt-Argument** | **ArgumentDescription** | **ArgumentType** | **ArgumentUnit** |
| functionGroup | Function Group which was requested to change its state. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| functionGroup State | Requested state of the functionGroup. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02608] Log Message FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Transition to the Function Group State has failed. | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x8000400B | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_ERROR | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| functionGroup | Function Group which was requested to change its state. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| functionGroup State | Requested state of the functionGroup. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| error | Numeric representation of an ara::exec::ExecErrc error code. | sint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02609] Log Message FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152, RS_AP_00156

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Function Group has transitioned to the Undefined State. | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x8000400C | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_ERROR | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| functionGroup | Function Group which transitioned to the Undefined State. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| error | Numeric representation of an ara::exec::ExecErrc error code. | sint32 | NoUnit |

⌋

## 7.9.3 Violation Messages

This section lists all violation messages (i.e., DLT messages logged for Violations according to [AP_SWS_GENERAL_00021]) defined by this functional cluster.
Please note that concrete implementations might additionally implement Non-Standardized Violations (see also [AP_SWS_GENERAL_00003]).

## [SWS_EM_02597] Violation Message ExecutionClientMultipleInstanceViolation

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ExecutionClientMultipleInstanceViolation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Attempt to create additional instance of ExecutionClient | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004fff | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_FATAL | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that caused the violation, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| location | An implementation-defined identifier of the location where the violation was detected, for example {Class Name}:{MethodName}, {filename}:{linenumber}, etc.. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

## [SWS_EM_02598] Violation Message ExecutionClientUsageRestrictionViolation

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | ExecutionClientUsageRestrictionViolation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | ExecutionClient used by a process configured as a Non-reporting Process | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004ffe | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_FATAL | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that caused the violation, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

## [SWS_EM_02599] Violation Message StateClientUsageRestrictionViolation

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈

| ***Dlt-Message*** | StateClientUsageRestrictionViolation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | StateClient used by a Process with Process.functionClusterAffiliation configured to value other than STATE_MANAGEMENT | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004ffd | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_FATAL | | |
| ***Dlt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |

▽

△

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that caused the violation, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02600] Violation Message StateClientMultipleInstanceViolation

*Status:* DRAFT
*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00152

⌈

| ***DIt-Message*** | StateClientMultipleInstanceViolation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Attempt to create additional instance of StateClient | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80004ffc | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_FATAL | | |
| ***DIt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that caused the violation, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| location | An implementation-defined identifier of the location where the violation was detected, for example {Class Name}:{MethodName}, {filename}:{linenumber}, etc.. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

⌋

### [AP_SWS_GENERAL_13007] Violation Message AraNotInitializedViolation

| ***DIt-Message*** | AraNotInitializedViolation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Description*** | Violation message that is sent in case a constructor or function checks for an initialized ara and identifies that ara is not initialized. | | |
| ***MessageId*** | 0x80001ff8 | | |
| ***MessageType Info*** | DLT_LOG_FATAL | | |
| ***DIt-Argument*** | ***ArgumentDescription*** | ***ArgumentType*** | ***ArgumentUnit*** |
| modeledProcessId | Meta-model identifier of the process that caused the violation, i.e., its short name path with '/' as a separator. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| location | An implementation-defined identifier of the location where the violation was detected, for example {filename}:{linenumber}. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| instanceSpecifier | InstanceSpecifier used to try to create the object. (only present in case this violation is created by a function/constructor that has an InstanceSpecifier as an argument) | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |
| functionName | Name of the function/constructor that was called that checks for an initialized ara. | uint8 [encoding UTF-8] | |

## 7.9.4 Production Errors

This functional cluster does not define any production errors (i.e., Diagnostic Events).

# 8 API specification

This chapter provides a reference of the APIs defined by this functional cluster. The API is described in the following chapters in tables. Table 8.1 explains the content that is described in such an API table.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | Defines the kind of the declaration that this API table describes. The following values are supported:<br>• class (Declaration of a class)<br>• function (Declaration of a member or non-member function)<br>• struct (Declaration of a structure)<br>• type alias (Declaration of a type alias)<br>• enumeration (Declaration of an enumeration)<br>• variable (Declaration of a variable) | |
| ***Port Interfaces:*** | States that the C++ API `class` is the related C++ API binding for the given modeled sub-class of `PortInterface` | |
| ***Header File:*** | Defines the header file to be included according to [AP_SWS_GENERAL_90001] | |
| ***Forwarding Header File:*** | Defines the forwarding header file to be included according to [AP_SWS_GENERAL_90001] | |
| ***Scope:*** | Defines the scope that may be a C++ `namespace` (in case of a `class` or non-member function) or a `class` declaration (in case of a member) | |
| ***Symbol:*** | C++ symbol name | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | Defines whether a function is thread-safe, not thread-safe, or conditional according to [AP_SWS_GENERAL_13200] and [AP_SWS_GENERAL_13202] | |
| ***Syntax:*** | Description of C++ syntax | |
| ***Template Param:*** | Template parameter (0..*) | Template parameter(s) used to parameterize the template |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | Parameter declaration (0..*) | Parameter(s) that are passed to the function |
| ***Parameters (out):*** | Parameter declaration (0..*) | Parameter(s) that are returned to the caller |
| ***Return Value:*** | Return type | Type of the value that the function returns |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | Defines whether a function is exception-safe, not exception safe or conditionally exception safe | |
| ***Exceptions:*** | List of C++ `Exception`s that may be thrown by the function | |
| ***Violations:*** | List of violations that may raised by the function | |
| ***Errors:*** | Error type (0..*) | List of defined `ara::core::ErrorCode`s that may be returned by the function with their recoverability class defined in [RS_AP_00160]. APIs can be extended with vendor-specific error codes. These are not standardized by AUTOSAR |
| ***Description:*** | Brief description of the function | |

**Table 8.1: Explanation of an API table**

## 8.1 Header: ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h

### 8.1.1 Non-Member Types

#### [SWS_EM_02281] Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecErrc

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00122, RS_AP_00127, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00125, RS_AP_00142, RS_AP_00129, RS_AP_00149

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | enumeration | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec | |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecErrc | |
| ***Underlying type:*** | ara::core::ErrorDomain::CodeType | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `enum class ExecErrc : ara::core::ErrorDomain::CodeType {...};` | |
| ***Values:*** | kNoCommunication | = 3 |
| | | Communication error occurred, e.g. request cannot be send or result cannot be retrieved |
| | kInvalidMetaModel Identifier | = 4 |
| | | Wrong meta model identifier passed to a function |
| | kOperationCanceled | = 5 |
| | | Transition to the requested Function Group state was canceled by a newer request |
| | kOperationFailed | = 6 |
| | | Requested operation could not be performed, e.g. Function Group state transition cannot be finished because kRunning was not reported on time |
| | kInvalidTransition | = 9 |
| | | Invalid transition (e.g. Process attempted to report kRunning, when it was already in a Running Process State) |
| | kIntegrityOrAuthenticity CheckFailed | = 14 |
| | | Integrity or authenticity check for a Process to be spawned in the requested Function Group state failed |
| | kUnexpectedTermination | = 15 |
| | | `Abnormal Termination` during a Function Group State transition occurred<br>**status**=obsolete |
| | kInvalidArgument | = 16 |
| | | Passed argument doesn't appear to be valid. |
| | kAbnormalTermination | = 17 |
| | | `Abnormal Termination` during a Function Group State transition occurred |
| ***Description:*** | Defines an enumeration class for the Execution Management error codes. | |

▽

△

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Notes:*** | If a `kNoCommunication` occurs at `Execution Management` or `State Management` level (or communication between both), the system may need to enter an `Unrecoverable State`. The internal mechanisms can detect this issue in the moment that a communication attempt occurs. This is not the case for applications that are using the interface of the `ara::exec::ExecutionClient` or `ara::exec::StateClient` - they eventually get a communication error in the moment of the API use, i.e. possibly after the actual error occurrence. However, this is not problematic as the recovery options are limited from a client side viewpoint. |

⌋

### 8.1.2 Non-Member Functions

#### 8.1.2.1 Other

### [SWS_EM_02290] Definition of API function ara::exec::GetExecErrorDomain

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `const ara::core::ErrorDomain & GetExecErrorDomain () noexcept;` | |
| ***Return value:*** | const ara::core::Error Domain & | Return a reference to the global ExecErrorDomain object. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Returns a reference to the global ExecErrorDomain object. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02291] Definition of API function ara::exec::MakeErrorCode

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ara::core::ErrorCode MakeErrorCode (ara::exec::ExecErrc code, ara::core::ErrorDomain::SupportDataType data) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | code | Error code number. |
| | data | Vendor defined data associated with the error. |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::ErrorCode | An ErrorCode object. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Creates an instance of ErrorCode. | |

⌋

### 8.1.3 Class: ExecErrorDomain

**[SWS_EM_02284] Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00122, RS_AP_00127, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00150

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | class |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecErrorDomain |
| ***Base class:*** | ara::core::ErrorDomain |
| ***Syntax:*** | `class ExecErrorDomain final : public ara::core::ErrorDomain {...};` |
| ***Unique ID:*** | As per `ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain` in [AP_SWS_GENERAL_90023] |
| ***Description:*** | Defines a class representing the Execution Management error domain. |

⌋

#### 8.1.3.1 Public Member Functions

##### 8.1.3.1.1 Special Member Functions

**[SWS_EM_02286] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ExecErrorDomain**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ExecErrorDomain () noexcept;` |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe |
| ***Description:*** | Constructs a new ExecErrorDomain object. |

⌋

#### 8.1.3.1.2 Member Functions

### [SWS_EM_02288] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Message

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `const char * Message (CodeType errorCode) const noexcept override;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | errorCode | The error code number. |
| ***Return value:*** | const char * | The message associated with the error code. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Returns the message associated with errorCode. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02287] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Name

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `const char * Name () const noexcept override;` | |
| ***Return value:*** | const char * | As per `ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain` in [AP_SWS_GENERAL_90023] |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Returns a string constant associated with ExecErrorDomain. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02289] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ThrowAsException

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `void ThrowAsException (const ara::core::ErrorCode &errorCode) const noexcept(false) override;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | errorCode | The error to throw. |
| ***Return value:*** | None | |

▽

△

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Exception Safety:*** | not exception safe |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe |
| ***Description:*** | Creates a new instance of ExecException from errorCode and throws it as a C++ exception. As per [SWS_CORE_10304], this function does not participate in overload resolution when C++ exceptions are disabled in the compiler toolchain. |

⌋

### 8.1.4 Class: ExecException

**[SWS_EM_02282] Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecException**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00122, RS_AP_00127, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00150, RS_AP_00140

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | class |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecException |
| ***Base class:*** | ara::core::Exception |
| ***Syntax:*** | `class ExecException final : public ara::core::Exception {...};` |
| ***Description:*** | Defines a class for exceptions to be thrown by the Execution Management. |

⌋

#### 8.1.4.1 Public Member Functions

##### 8.1.4.1.1 Constructors

**[SWS_EM_02283] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecException::ExecException**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00130, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_error_domain.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecException` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `explicit ExecException (ara::core::ErrorCode errorCode) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | errorCode | The error code. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Constructs a new ExecException object containing an error code. | |

⌋

## 8.2 Header: ara/exec/execution_client.h

### 8.2.1 Non-Member Types

#### [SWS_EM_02000] Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecutionState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00125, RS_AP_00143, RS_AP_00129

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | enumeration | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" | |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec | |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecutionState | |
| ***Underlying type:*** | std::uint32_t | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `enum class ExecutionState : std::uint32_t {...};` | |
| ***Values:*** | kRunning | = 0 |
| | | After a Process has been started by Execution Management, it reports ExecutionState kRunning. |
| ***Description:*** | Defines the internal states of a `Process`. Scoped enumeration of uint32_t.<br>Please note that `ara::exec::ExecutionState` includes only states reportable by the `Process` to `Execution Management` and therefore does not include enumerations e.g. the "Initializing" state mentioned in Figure 7.2 and Figure 7.12, which are an implied states for `Execution Management`. The Initializing state starts when `Process` is first scheduled (so no code executed yet) and ends when `kRunning` is reported ([SWS_EM_01004]). The Terminating state starts when termination is requested by `Execution Management` and ends when the `Process` terminates ([SWS_EM_01404]). For the reasons mentioned, `Execution Management` assumes that `Process` is in initializing state until `kRunning` will be reported by it. | |

⌋

### 8.2.2 Class: ExecutionClient

#### [SWS_EM_02001] Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecutionClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00150

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | class |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecutionClient |
| ***Syntax:*** | `class ExecutionClient final {...};` |
| ***Description:*** | The `ara::exec::ExecutionClient` API provides the functionality for a `Process` to report its Execution State to the `Execution Management`. |
| ***Notes:*** | To eventually implement the Named Constructor Idiom, the developer may either make the default constructor private or delete it and define a non-default constructor. |

⌋

### 8.2.2.1 Public Member Functions

#### 8.2.2.1.1 Special Member Functions

**[SWS_EM_02580] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00151, RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ExecutionClient (ExecutionClient &&rval) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | rval | reference to move |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Intentional use of move constructor for ExecutionClient. | |

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02563] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_EM_00103

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ExecutionClient (const ExecutionClient &)=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Suppress default copy construction for ExecutionClient. |

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02564] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator=**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_EM_00103

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ExecutionClient & operator= (const ExecutionClient &)=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Suppress default copy assignment for ExecutionClient. |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02581] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00151, RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ExecutionClient & operator= (ExecutionClient &&rval) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | rval | reference to move |
| ***Return value:*** | ExecutionClient & | the new reference |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Intentional use of move assignment for ExecutionClient. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02002] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::~ExecutionClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00134, RS_AP_00145, RS_EM_00103

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `~ExecutionClient () noexcept;` |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe |
| ***Description:*** | noexcept destructor |
| ***Notes:*** | Since ExecutionClient overtake the responsibility for handling SIGTERM signal, it should reset SIGTERM handler back to its original value, when destructor is called. |

⌋

#### 8.2.2.1.2 Constructors

### [SWS_EM_02560] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00114, RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00151, RS_AP_00159, RS_AP_00177

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` |

▽

△

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Syntax:*** | `explicit ExecutionClient (std::function< void()> terminationHandler) noexcept(false);` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | terminationHandler | Callback which is called if ExecutionClient receives SIGTERM signal. The callback is executed in a background thread. A typical implementation of this callback will set a global flag (and potentially unblock other threads) to perform a graceful termination. Lifetime: it is expected that terminationHandler remains callable, during entire lifetime of the ExecutionClient instance. This is especially important if, terminationHandler is bound to an instance of a class (e.g. using std::bind). |
| ***Exceptions:*** | `ara::exec::ExecException` | As per `ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication` :- Communication error occured. Recovery: try again. |
| | `ara::exec::ExecException` | As per `ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidArgument` :- the `terminationHandler` doesn't contain a callable argument. Recovery: change argument. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | not exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Violations:*** | `ExecutionClient-MultipleInstance-Violation` | Attempt to create additional instance of ExecutionClient |
| | `AraNotInitialized-Violation` | Violation message that is sent in case a constructor or function checks for an initialized ara and identifies that ara is not initialized. |
| ***Description:*** | Regular constructor for ExecutionClient. | |

⌋

### 8.2.2.1.3 Member Functions

#### [SWS_EM_02562] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Create

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00128, RS_AP_00139, RS_AP_00144, RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00159, RS_AP_00177

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `static ara::core::Result< ExecutionClient > Create (std::function< void()> terminationHandler) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | terminationHandler | Callback which is called if ExecutionClient receives SIGTERM signal. The callback is executed in a background thread. A typical implementation of this callback will set a global flag (and potentially unblock other threads) to perform a graceful termination. Lifetime: it is expected that terminationHandler remains callable, during entire lifetime of the ExecutionClient instance. This is especially important if, terminationHandler is bound to an instance of a class (e.g. using std::bind). |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::Result< ExecutionClient > | a result that contains either a ExecutionClient object or an error. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Errors:*** | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | Communication error occurred. Recovery: try again |

▽

△

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidArgument | rollback_semantics |
| | | Given terminationHandler doesn't contain a callable function. Recovery: change argument |
| ***Violations:*** | `ExecutionClient-MultipleInstance-Violation` | Attempt to create additional instance of ExecutionClient |
| | `AraNotInitialized-Violation` | Violation message that is sent in case a constructor or function checks for an initialized ara and identifies that ara is not initialized. |
| ***Description:*** | Named constructor for ExecutionClient. | |
| ***Notes:*** | This named constructor may call a constructor defined by the developer. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02003] Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Report ExecutionState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00128, RS_AP_00139, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::ExecutionClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ara::core::Result< void > ReportExecutionState (ExecutionState state) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | state | Value representing the current Process state, that should be reported. |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::Result< void > | An instance of ara::core::Result. The instance holds an ErrorCode containing either one of the specified errors or a void-value. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Errors:*** | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | Communication error between Application and Execution Management, e.g. unable to get confirmation that report was received. Recovery: try again |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidTransition | rollback_semantics |
| | | Invalid transition request (e.g. to Running when already in Running state). Recovery: Already reported kRunning, no need to do it again |
| ***Violations:*** | `ExecutionClient-UsageRestriction-Violation` | ExecutionClient used by a process configured as a Non-reporting Process |
| ***Description:*** | Interface for a Process to report its internal state to Execution Management. | |

⌋

## 8.3 Header: ara/exec/execution_error_event.h

### 8.3.1 Non-Member Types

#### [SWS_EM_02541] Definition of API type ara::exec::ExecutionError

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00122, RS_AP_00154

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | type alias |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_error_event.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecutionError |
| ***Syntax:*** | `using ExecutionError = std::uint32_t;` |
| ***Description:*** | Represents the execution error. |

⌋

### 8.3.2 Struct: ExecutionErrorEvent

#### [SWS_EM_02544] Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00116, RS_AP_00122, RS_AP_00124, RS_AP_00140, RS_AP_00154

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | struct |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_error_event.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | ExecutionErrorEvent |
| ***Syntax:*** | `struct ExecutionErrorEvent final {...};` |
| ***Description:*** | Represents an execution error event which happens in a Function Group. |

⌋

#### 8.3.2.1 Public Member Variables

**[SWS_EM_02545] Definition of API variable ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent::executionError**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00124

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | variable |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_error_event.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `struct ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent` |
| ***Symbol:*** | executionError |
| ***Type:*** | ExecutionError |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ExecutionError executionError;` |
| ***Description:*** | The execution error of the Process which unexpectedly terminated . |

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02546] Definition of API variable ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent::functionGroup**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00124

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | variable |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/execution_error_event.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `struct ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent` |
| ***Symbol:*** | functionGroup |
| ***Type:*** | FunctionGroup |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup functionGroup;` |
| ***Description:*** | The function group in which the error occurred . |

⌋

## 8.4 Header: ara/exec/function_group.h

### 8.4.1 Class: FunctionGroup

**[SWS_EM_02263] Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroup**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00150

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | class |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |

▽

△

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Symbol:*** | FunctionGroup |
| ***Syntax:*** | `class FunctionGroup final {...};` |
| ***Description:*** | Instances of this class represents `Function Groups` defined in ARXML.<br>An instance of this class will represent `Function Group` defined inside meta-model (ARXML). This class is intended to be an implementation specific representation, of information inside meta-model. Once created based on the ARXML path, it remains bound to it for the entire lifetime of the object. |

⌋

### 8.4.1.1 Public Member Functions

#### 8.4.1.1.1 Special Member Functions

### [SWS_EM_02322] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00147, RS_EM_00101

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup (const FunctionGroup &other)=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Copy constructor. |
| ***Notes:*** | To prevent problems with resource allocations during copy operation, this class is non-copyable. |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02328] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup (FunctionGroup &&other) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroup instance to move to a newly constructed object. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Move constructor. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02321] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup ()=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Default constructor. |
| ***Notes:*** | Default constructor is deleted in favour of regular constructor. |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02327] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00147, RS_EM_00101

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup & operator= (const FunctionGroup &other)=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Copy assignment operator. |
| ***Notes:*** | To prevent problems with resource allocations during copy operation, this class is non-copyable. |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02329] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup & operator= (FunctionGroup &&other) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroup instance to move to this object. |
| ***Return value:*** | FunctionGroup & | reference to the object on which the move assignment operator was invoked |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Move assignment operator. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02266] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::~FunctionGroup

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `~FunctionGroup () noexcept;` |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe |
| ***Description:*** | Destructor of the FunctionGroup instance. |

⌋

#### 8.4.1.1.2 Constructors

### [SWS_EM_02586] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00137, RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroup (const ara::core::InstanceSpecifier &instance) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | instance | instance specifier to the RPortPrototype of a StateClientInterface. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Creates an instance of FunctionGroup. | |
| ***Notes:*** | This constructor does not perform runtime checks of the instance specifier. The runtime checks are deferred to a later point in time to allow a fail-operational behavior. See [SWS_EM_NA_00002] and [SWS_EM_NA_00003] for details. | |

⌋

#### 8.4.1.1.3 Member Functions

**[SWS_EM_02268] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator!=**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `bool operator!= (const FunctionGroup &other) const noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroup instance to compare this one with. |
| ***Return value:*** | bool | false in case both FunctionGroups are representing exactly the same meta-model element, true otherwise. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | uneq operator to compare with other FunctionGroup instance. | |

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02267] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator==**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroup` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `bool operator== (const FunctionGroup &other) const noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroup instance to compare this one with. |
| ***Return value:*** | bool | true in case both FunctionGroups are representing exactly the same meta-model element, false otherwise. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | eq operator to compare with other FunctionGroup instance. | |

⌋

## 8.5 Header: ara/exec/function_group_state.h

### 8.5.1 Class: FunctionGroupState

#### [SWS_EM_02269] Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00150, RS_AP_00129

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | class |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | FunctionGroupState |
| ***Syntax:*** | `class FunctionGroupState final {...};` |
| ***Description:*** | Instances of this class represents `Function Group States` defined in ARXML.<br>An instance of this class will represent `Function Group State` defined inside meta-model (ARXML). This class is intended to be an implementation specific representation, of information inside meta-model. Once created based on the ARXML path, it remains bound to it for the entire lifetime of the object. |

⌋

#### 8.5.1.1 Public Member Functions

##### 8.5.1.1.1 Special Member Functions

#### [SWS_EM_02331] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00151, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroupState (FunctionGroupState &&other) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroupState instance to be moved to a newly constructed object. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Move constructor. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02325] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroupState (const FunctionGroupState &other) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroupState instance to be copied |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Copy constructor. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02330] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00153, RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroupState & operator= (const FunctionGroupState &other) & noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroupState instance to be copied |
| ***Return value:*** | FunctionGroupState & | reference to the object on which the copy assignment operator was invoked |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Copy assignment operator. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02332] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00153, RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00151, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroupState & operator= (FunctionGroupState &&other) & noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroupState instance to move to this object. |

▽

△

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Return value:*** | FunctionGroupState & | reference to the object on which the move assignment operator was invoked |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Move assignment operator. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02272] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::~FunctionGroupState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00134, RS_AP_00145

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `~FunctionGroupState () noexcept;` |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe |
| ***Description:*** | Destructor of the FunctionGroupState instance. |

⌋

#### 8.5.1.1.2 Constructors

### [SWS_EM_02324] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `FunctionGroupState (const FunctionGroup &functionGroup, ara::core::StringView state) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | functionGroup | the FunctionGroup instance the state shall be connected with. |
| | state | short name of the ModeDeclaration which represents the Function Group State. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Creates an instance of FunctionGroupState. | |

⌋

#### 8.5.1.1.3 Member Functions

**[SWS_EM_02274] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator!=**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `bool operator!= (const FunctionGroupState &other) const noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroupState instance to compare this one with. |
| ***Return value:*** | bool | false in case both FunctionGroupStates are representing exactly the same meta-model element, true otherwise. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | uneq operator to compare with other FunctionGroupState instance. | |

⌋

**[SWS_EM_02273] Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator==**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/function_group_state.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `bool operator== (const FunctionGroupState &other) const noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | other | FunctionGroupState instance to compare this one with. |
| ***Return value:*** | bool | true in case both FunctionGroupStates are representing exactly the same meta-model element, false otherwise. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | eq operator to compare with other FunctionGroupState instance. | |

⌋

## 8.6 Header: ara/exec/state_client.h

### 8.6.1 Class: StateClient

#### [SWS_EM_02275] Definition of API class ara::exec::StateClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00154, RS_AP_00150

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | class |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" |
| ***Forwarding header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/exec_fwd.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | namespace ara::exec |
| ***Symbol:*** | StateClient |
| ***Syntax:*** | `class StateClient final {...};` |
| ***Description:*** | `ara::exec::StateClient` is an interface of `Execution Management` that is used by `State Management` to request transitions between `Function Group States` or to perform other related operations.<br>Class used to perform `Function Group` state management operation needed during lifetime of a `Machine`. `State Management` during its own lifetime will need to start and stop software, that is intended to run on a `Machine` managed by it. This can be achieved by performing state transition of a `Function Group` to which required software is assigned. Integrator will assign software to run in a particular state (of `Function Group`) and `State Management` can start it, by requesting `Execution Management` to perform state transition (of this `Function Group`) to the mentioned state. `Execution Management` will then start mentioned software and report transition result back to `State Management`. Please note that stopping software can be done in similar way (i.e. `Function Group` state transition, to a state in which software is not configured to be run). |
| ***Notes:*** | `ara::exec::StateClient` opens communication channel to Execution Management (e.g. POSIX FIFO). Each Process that intends to perform state management, should create an instance of this class and it should have rights to use it. To eventually implement the Named Constructor Idiom, the developer may either make the default constructor private or delete it and define a non-default constructor. |

⌋

#### 8.6.1.1 Public Member Functions

##### 8.6.1.1.1 Special Member Functions

#### [SWS_EM_02565] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_EM_00103

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `StateClient (const StateClient &)=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Suppress default copy construction for StateClient. |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02566] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00151, RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `StateClient (StateClient &&rval) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | rval | reference to move |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Intentional use of move constructor for StateClient. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02568] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_EM_00103

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `StateClient & operator= (const StateClient &)=delete;` |
| ***Description:*** | Suppress default copy assignment for StateClient. |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02567] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator=

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00145, RS_AP_00151, RS_EM_00103, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `StateClient & operator= (StateClient &&rval) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | rval | reference to move |
| ***Return value:*** | StateClient & | the new reference |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe | |
| ***Description:*** | Intentional use of move assignment for StateClient. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02277] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::~StateClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00134, RS_AP_00145, RS_EM_00101

⌈

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` |
| ***Syntax:*** | `~StateClient () noexcept;` |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | not thread-safe |
| ***Description:*** | noexcept destructor |

⌋

## 8.6.1.1.2 Constructors

### [SWS_EM_02561] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00114, RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00151, RS_AP_00159, RS_AP_00177

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `explicit StateClient (std::function< void(const ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent &)> undefinedStateCallback) noexcept(false);` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | undefinedStateCallback | callback to be invoked by StateClient library if a FunctionGroup changes its state unexpectedly to an Undefined Function Group State, i.e. without previous request by SetState(). The affected FunctionGroup and ExecutionError is provided as an argument to the callback in form of ExecutionErrorEvent Lifetime: it is expected that undefinedStateCallback remains callable, during entire lifetime of the StateClient instance. This is especially important if, undefinedStateCallback is bound to an instance of a class (e.g. using std::bind). |
| ***Exceptions:*** | `ara::exec::ExecException` | As per `ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication` :- Communication error occured. Recovery: try again. |
| | `ara::exec::ExecException` | As per `ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidArgument` :- the `undefinedStateCallback` doesn't contain a callable function. Recovery: change argument. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | not exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Violations:*** | `StateClientMultipleInstanceViolation` | Attempt to create additional instance of StateClient |
| | `StateClientUsageRestrictionViolation` | StateClient used by a Process with Process.functionCluster Affiliation configured to value other than STATE_MANAGEMENT |
| | `AraNotInitializedViolation` | Violation message that is sent in case a constructor or function checks for an initialized ara and identifies that ara is not initialized. |

▽

△

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Description:*** | Regular constructor for StateClient. |

⌋

#### 8.6.1.1.3 Member Functions

### [SWS_EM_02276] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::Create

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00139, RS_AP_00144, RS_AP_00159, RS_AP_00177

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `static ara::core::Result< StateClient > Create (std::function< void(const ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent &)> undefinedStateCallback) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | undefinedStateCallback | callback to be invoked by StateClient library if a FunctionGroup changes its state unexpectedly to an Undefined Function Group State, i.e. without previous request by SetState(). The affected FunctionGroup and ExecutionError is provided as an argument to the callback in form of ExecutionErrorEvent. Lifetime: it is expected that undefinedStateCallback remains callable, during entire lifetime of the StateClient instance. This is especially important if, undefinedStateCallback is bound to an instance of a class (e.g. using std::bind). |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::Result< StateClient > | a result that contains either a StateClient object or an error. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Errors:*** | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | Communication error occurred. Recovery: try again |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidArgument | rollback_semantics |
| | | Given undefinedStateCallback doesn't contain a callable function. Recovery: change argument |
| ***Violations:*** | `StateClient-MultipleInstance-Violation` | Attempt to create additional instance of StateClient |
| | `StateClientUsage-Restriction-Violation` | StateClient used by a Process with Process.functionCluster Affiliation configured to value other than STATE_MANAGEMENT |
| | `AraNotInitialized-Violation` | Violation message that is sent in case a constructor or function checks for an initialized ara and identifies that ara is not initialized. |
| ***Description:*** | Named constructor for StateClient. | |
| ***Notes:*** | This named constructor may call a private constructor defined by the developer. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02542] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00128, RS_AP_00139, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ara::core::Result< ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent > GetExecutionError (const ara::exec::FunctionGroupState &functionGroupState) noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | functionGroupState | Function Group State of interest. |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::Result< ara::exec::Execution ErrorEvent > | The execution error which changed the Function Group of the given Function Group State to an Undefined Function Group State. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Errors:*** | ara::exec::ExecErrc::k OperationFailed | rollback_semantics |
| | | The Function Group of the given Function Group State is not in an Undefined Function Group State. Recovery: Function should only be called, if the given function group is in an undefined function group state. The problem has likely already been resolved. |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNo Communication | rollback_semantics |
| | | if StateClient can't communicate with Execution Management (e.g. IPC link is down). Recovery: Call function again |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::k InvalidMetaModel Identifier | rollback_semantics |
| | | The given Function Group State couldn't be found in the Processed Manifest or Process does not have a mapping to the Function Group of the given Function Group State. Recovery: Call function with a different argument |
| ***Description:*** | Returns the execution error which changed the Function Group of the given Function Group State to an Undefined Function Group State.<br>This function will return with error and will not return an ExecutionErrorEvent object, if the Function Group is in a defined Function Group state again. | |

⌋

### [SWS_EM_02279] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00138, RS_AP_00128, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ara::core::Future< void > GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult () const noexcept;` | |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::Future< void > | void if requested transition is successful, otherwise it returns Exec ErrorDomain error. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |

▽

△

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Errors:*** | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kOperationCanceled | rollback_semantics |
| | | StateManagement may decide to cancel [SWS_EM_01023] transition and start specific startup sequence. This could happen for number of reasons and one of them could be interrupted Machine update sequence. Recovery: Call SetState again with initial state |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kOperationFailed | rollback_semantics |
| | | if transition to the requested Function Group state failed. Recovery: Call SetState again with initial state |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication | rollback_semantics |
| | | if StateClient can't communicate with Execution Management (e.g. IPC link is down). Recovery: Call function again |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier | rollback_semantics |
| | | Process does not have a mapping to MachineFG. Recovery: Indicates configuration problem (should never happen) |
| ***Description:*** | Method to retrieve result of Machine State initial transition to Startup state. | |
| ***Notes:*** | This method allows State Management to retrieve the result of a transition specified by [SWS_EM_01023] and [SWS_EM_02241]. Please note that this transition happens once per machine life cycle, thus the result delivered by this method shall not change (unless machine is started again).<br>Please note that concerns about returned `ara::core::Future` from `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState` apply for `ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineStateTransitionResult`. | |

⌋

## [SWS_EM_02278] Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::SetState

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00101, RS_AP_00119, RS_AP_00120, RS_AP_00121, RS_AP_00138, RS_AP_00128, RS_AP_00159

⌈

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Kind:*** | function | |
| ***Header file:*** | #include "ara/exec/state_client.h" | |
| ***Scope:*** | `class ara::exec::StateClient` | |
| ***Syntax:*** | `ara::core::Future< void > SetState (const FunctionGroupState &state) const noexcept;` | |
| ***Parameters (in):*** | state | representing meta-model definition of a state inside a specific Function Group. Execution Management will perform state transition from the current state to the state identified by this parameter. |
| ***Return value:*** | ara::core::Future< void > | void if requested transition is successful, otherwise it returns Exec ErrorDomain error. |
| ***Exception Safety:*** | exception safe | |
| ***Thread Safety:*** | thread-safe | |
| ***Errors:*** | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kOperationCanceled | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | if transition to the requested Function Group state was cancelled by a newer request. Recovery: Try again (error is informative, does not indicate a problem) |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kOperationFailed | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | if transition to the requested Function Group state failed. Recovery: Try transition to another state |

▽

△

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kNoCommunication | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | if StateClient can't communicate with Execution Management (e.g. IPC link is down). Rovery: Try again |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidTransition | rollback_semantics |
| | | if transition to the requested state is prohibited (e.g. Off state for MachineFG) or the requested Function Group State is invalid (e.g. does not exist anymore after a software update). Recovery: Eventually try transition to another state |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheckFailed | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | if an integrity or authenticity check failed during state transition. Recovery: transition to another state |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kAbnormalTermination | no_rollback_semantics |
| | | One of the processes terminated in an unexpected way during the state transition. Recovery: transition to another state |
| | ara::exec::ExecErrc::kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier | rollback_semantics |
| | | The given Function Group State couldn't be found in the Processed Manifest or Process does not have a mapping to the Function Group of the requested Function Group State. Recovery: transition to another state |
| ***Description:*** | Method to request state transition for a single `Function Group`.<br>This method will request `Execution Management` to perform state transition and return immediately. Returned `ara::core::Future` can be used to determine result of requested transition. | |
| ***Notes:*** | Asynchronous nature of `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState` makes the returned `ara::core::Future` dependable on lifetime of the instance from which it was received. It is expected that once state change request is received by `Execution Management`, it will be processed independently of lifetime of the instance from which it was requested.<br>Please note that the qualified short names representing `Function Groups` and `Function Group States` could be quite long. They can be replaced by implementation specific data types to speed up any checks that have to be performed by the `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState` method. This is enabled by the `ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` data-type. | |

⌋

# 9 Service Interfaces

This functional cluster does not define any provided or required service interfaces.

# 10 Configuration

The configuration model of this functional cluster is defined in [3]. This chapter defines the default values for attributes and semantic constraints for elements specified in [3] that are part of the configuration model of this functional cluster.

## 10.1 Default Values

This functional cluster does not define any default values for attributes specified in [3].

## 10.2 Semantic Constraints

This section defines semantic constraints for elements specified in [3] that are part of the configuration model of this functional cluster.

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_01744] Definition of Process State in the context of the Execution Dependency** ⌈The target ModeDeclaration referenced in the role ExecutionDependency.processState shall fulfill the following conditions:

- It shall be owned by a ModeDeclarationGroup that is referenced by a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype (in the role type) that in turn shall be aggregated by a Process.
- The shortNames of the encapsulated ModeDeclarations shall only be one of the following values:
  - Running
  - Terminated

⌋

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_00001] Modeling execution dependency for the Terminated state** ⌈A Terminated ModeDeclaration referenced in the Process.stateDependentStartupConfig.executionDependency shall only be allowed if the Process referenced in the stateDependentStartupConfig.executionDependency has StateDependentStartupConfig.terminationBehavior set to processIsSelfTerminating.⌋

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556] Mandatory states** ⌈Execution Management requires that exactly one Function Group with the name "MachineFG" is configured for each Machine. This Function Group has several mandatory states:

- **Off**,
- **Verify**,

- **Startup**,
- **Shutdown**, and
- **Restart**.

⌋

In order to clarify the required contents of the "MachineFG" function group and its type, the ARXML model AUTOSAR_MOD_GeneralDefinition_MachineFG.arxml (available in MOD_GeneralDefinitions) provides a definition.

Additional Machine States can be defined on a machine specific basis and are therefore not standardized.

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_02557] Scope of machine Function Group** ⌈The functionGroup that represents the Machine Function Group group (see [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556]) shall only be referenced in the role claimedFunctionGroup by a SoftwareCluster of category PLATFORM_CORE.⌋

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_02558] Ability to shut down** ⌈In the context of one Machine, at least one Process shall have a stateDependentStartupConfig.functionGroupState that has the shortName Shutdown.⌋

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_02559] Ability to restart** ⌈In the context of one Machine, at least one Process shall have a stateDependentStartupConfig.functionGroupState that has the shortName Restart.⌋

Please note that multiple Processes with State Management responsibilities can be deployed on a single Machine. However, to maintain a consistent state of a Function Group, it is crucial that a Function Group is managed by a single State Management Process. If multiple Processes were managing a Function Group, it would create ambiguity with regards to which State Management Process is finally responsible. This could potentially lead to an inconsistent state of a Function Group.

**[SWS_EM_CONSTR_02560] Function Group shall be controlled by a single State Management process** ⌈A Function Group shall be referenced at most by one FunctionGroupPortMapping.⌋

# A Mentioned Manifest Elements

This chapter contains the remaining set of meta-class tables which are not shown directly in the main body of this document.

This chapter is generated.

| ***Class*** | **ArtifactLocator** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This meta-class has the ability to define the location of an artifact that is represented by a model element, e.g. Executable.<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Referrable* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | SoftwareCluster.artifactLocator, SoftwarePackage.artifactLocator | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| represented ModelElement | Identifiable | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the model element that is represented by the artifact.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=representedModelElement |
| uri | String | 0..1 | attr | This attribute describes the location of the artifact. |

**Table A.1: ArtifactLocator**

| ***Class*** | **Executable** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This meta-class represents an executable program.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=Executables<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AtpClassifier*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDesignElement*, *UploadablePackageElement* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| implementation Props | Executable ImplementationProps | * | aggr | This aggregation contains the collection of implementation-specific properties necessary to properly build the enclosing Executable.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=implementationProps |
| minimumTimer Granularity | TimeValue | 0..1 | attr | This attribute describes the minimum timer resolution (TimeValue of one tick) that is required by the Executable. |
| reporting Behavior | ExecutionState ReportingBehavior Enum | 0..1 | attr | this attribute controls the execution state reporting behavior of the enclosing Executable. |
| rootSw Component Prototype | RootSwComponent Prototype | 0..1 | aggr | This represents the root SwCompositionPrototype of the Executable. This aggregation is required (in contrast to a direct reference of a SwComponentType) in order to support the definition of instanceRefs in Executable context.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=rootSwComponentPrototype, rootSw ComponentPrototype.shortName |
| suspendToRam Awareness | SuspendToRam AwarenessEnum | 0..1 | attr | This attribute describes the type of awareness of the enclosing Executable to suspend-to-RAM functionality.<br>**Tags:** atp.Status=candidate |
| version | StrongRevisionLabel String | 0..1 | attr | Version of the executable. |

**Table A.2: Executable**

| *Class* | **ExecutionDependency** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This element defines a ProcessState in which a dependent process needs to be before the process that aggregates the ExecutionDependency element can be started.<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | StateDependentStartupConfig.executionDependency | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| processState | ModeDeclaration | 0..1 | iref | This represent the applicable modeDeclaration that represents an ProcessState.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=processState, processState.context ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype, processState.target ModeDeclaration<br>**InstanceRef implemented by:** ModeInProcessInstance Ref |

**Table A.3: ExecutionDependency**

| *Enumeration* | **ExecutionStateReportingBehaviorEnum** |
|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This enumeration provides options for controlling of how an Executable reports its execution state to the Execution Management<br>This Enumeration is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |
| ***Aggregated by*** | Executable.reportingBehavior |
| ***Literal*** | ***Description*** |
| doesNotReport ExecutionState | The Executable shall not report its execution state to the Execution Management.<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=1 |
| reportsExecution State | The Executable shall report its execution state to the Execution Management.<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=0 |

**Table A.4: ExecutionStateReportingBehaviorEnum**

| *Class* | **FunctionGroupPortMapping** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This class is used to associate a PortPrototype typed by a StateClientInterface with the actual function group to which the state changes communicated over the PortPrototype shall apply.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Status=draft<br>atp.recommendedPackage=FunctionGroupPortMappings<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Packageable Element*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeploymentElement*, *UploadablePackageElement* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| functionGroup | ModeDeclarationGroup Prototype | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the applicable function group for which the state change shall be executed.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=functionGroup<br>atp.Status=draft |
| process | Process | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the Process of the state client<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=process<br>atp.Status=draft |

△

| *Class* | **FunctionGroupPortMapping** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| rPortPrototype InExecutable | RPortPrototype | 0..1 | iref | This reference identifies the applicable PortPrototype for the function group state change.<br>**Stereotypes:** atpUriDef<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=rPortPrototypeInExecutable, rPortPrototype InExecutable.contextRootSwComponentPrototype, rPort PrototypeInExecutable.contextComponentPrototype, r PortPrototypeInExecutable.targetRPortPrototype<br>atp.Status=draft<br>**InstanceRef implemented by:** RPortPrototypeIn ExecutableInstanceRef |

**Table A.5: FunctionGroupPortMapping**

| *Class* | **Machine** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | Machine that represents an Adaptive Autosar Software Stack.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=Machines<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AtpClassifier*, *AtpFeature*, *AtpStructureElement*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeployment Element*, *UploadablePackageElement* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | ARPackage.element, *AtpClassifier*.atpFeature | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| default Application Timeout | EnterExitTimeout | 0..1 | aggr | This aggregation defines a default timeout in the context of a given Machine with respect to the launching and termination of applications.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=defaultApplicationTimeout |
| environment Variable | TagWithOptionalValue | * | aggr | This aggregation represents the collection of environment variables that shall be added to the environment defined on the level of the enclosing Machine.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=environmentVariable |
| machineDesign | MachineDesign | 0..1 | ref | Reference to the MachineDesign this Machine is implementing.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=machineDesign |
| module Instantiation | AdaptiveModule Instantiation | * | aggr | Configuration of Adaptive Autosar module instances that are running on the machine.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=moduleInstantiation, module Instantiation.shortName |
| processor | Processor | * | aggr | This represents the collection of processors owned by the enclosing machine.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=processor, processor.shortName |
| secure Communication Deployment | SecureCommunication Deployment | * | aggr | Target-configuration of secure communication protocol configuration settings to crypto module entities.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=secureCommunicationDeployment, secure CommunicationDeployment.shortName<br>atp.Status=obsolete |
| trustedPlatform Executable LaunchBehavior | TrustedPlatform ExecutableLaunch BehaviorEnum | 0..1 | attr | This attribute controls the behavior of how authentication affects the ability to launch for each Executable. |

**Table A.6: Machine**

| Class | ModeDeclaration | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Note | Declaration of one Mode. The name and semantics of a specific mode is not defined in the meta-model. | | | |
| Base | *ARObject*, *AtpClassifier*, *AtpFeature*, *AtpStructureElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Referrable* | | | |
| Aggregated by | *AtpClassifier*.atpFeature, ModeDeclarationGroup.modeDeclaration | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| value | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | The RTE shall take the value of this attribute for generating the source code representation of this Mode Declaration. |

**Table A.7: ModeDeclaration**

| Class | ModeDeclarationGroup | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Note | A collection of Mode Declarations. Also, the initial mode is explicitly identified.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=ModeDeclarationGroups | | | |
| Base | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AtpBlueprint*, *AtpClassifier*, *AtpType*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDesignElement*, *Uploadable PackageElement* | | | |
| Aggregated by | ARPackage.element | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| initialMode | ModeDeclaration | 0..1 | ref | The initial mode of the ModeDeclarationGroup. This mode is active before any mode switches occurred.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=initialMode |
| mode Declaration | ModeDeclaration | * | aggr | The ModeDeclarations collected in this ModeDeclaration Group.<br>**Stereotypes:** atpVariation<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=modeDeclaration, modeDeclaration.short Name, modeDeclaration.variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime |

**Table A.8: ModeDeclarationGroup**

| Class | ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Note | The ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype specifies a set of Modes (ModeDeclarationGroup) which is provided or required in the given context. | | | |
| Base | *ARObject*, *AtpFeature*, *AtpPrototype*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Referrable* | | | |
| Aggregated by | *AtpClassifier*.atpFeature, BswModuleDescription.providedModeGroup, BswModuleDescription.required ModeGroup, FirewallStateSwitchInterface.firewallStateMachine, FunctionGroupSet.functionGroup, Mode SwitchInterface.modeGroup, Process.processStateMachine, StateManagementStateNotification.state Machine | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| type | ModeDeclarationGroup | 0..1 | tref | The "collection of ModeDeclarations" ( = ModeDeclaration Group) supported by a component<br>**Stereotypes:** isOfType<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=type |

**Table A.9: ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype**

| Class | ***PortInterface*** (abstract) |
|---|---|
| Note | Abstract base class for an interface that is either provided or required by a port of a software component. |
| Base | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AtpBlueprint*, *AtpClassifier*, *AtpType*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable* |

▽

△

| Class | **PortInterface** (abstract) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Subclasses** | *AbstractRawDataStreamInterface*, *AbstractSuspendToRamInterface*, *AbstractSynchronizedTimeBase Interface*, ClientServerInterface, *CryptoInterface*, *DataInterface*, *DiagnosticPortInterface*, FirewallState SwitchInterface, *IdsmAbstractPortInterface*, LogAndTraceInterface, ModeSwitchInterface, Network ManagementPortInterface, *PersistencyInterface*, *PlatformHealthManagementInterface*, ServiceInterface, *StateManagementPortInterface*, TriggerInterface | | | |
| **Aggregated by** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| namespace (ordered) | SymbolProps | * | aggr | This represents the SymbolProps used for the definition of a hierarchical namespace applicable for the generation of code artifacts out of the definition of a ServiceInterface.<br>This Attribute is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |

**Table A.10: PortInterface**

| Class | **PosixGroup** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Note** | This meta-class represents a process group used in the context of creating the launch configuration of a process.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=PosixGroups<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| **Base** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AbstractProcessAttribute*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *Multilanguage Referrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeploymentElement*, *UploadablePackage Element* | | | |
| **Aggregated by** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| gid | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | This attribute represents the value of the ID for the POSIX group or supplementary process group. |

**Table A.11: PosixGroup**

| Class | **PosixUser** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Note** | This meta-class represents a process user used in the context of creating the launch configuration of a process.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=PosixUsers<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| **Base** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AbstractProcessAttribute*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *Multilanguage Referrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeploymentElement*, *UploadablePackage Element* | | | |
| **Aggregated by** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| uid | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | This attribute represents the user ID under which the process shall be launched. |

**Table A.12: PosixUser**

| Class | **Process** |
|---|---|
| **Note** | This meta-class provides information required to execute the referenced `Executable`.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=Processes<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |

▽

△

| Class | Process | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Base** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *AbstractExecutionContext*, *AtpClassifier*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *PackageableElement*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeploymentElement*, *Uploadable PackageElement* | | | |
| **Aggregated by** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| design | ProcessDesign | 0..1 | ref | This reference represents the identification of the design-time representation for the Process that owns the reference.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=design |
| executable | Executable | * | ref | Reference to executable that is executed in the process.<br>**Stereotypes:** atpUriDef<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=executable |
| functionCluster Affiliation | String | 0..1 | attr | This attribute specifies which functional cluster the Process is affiliated with. |
| numberOf RestartAttempts | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | This attribute defines how often a process shall be restarted if the start fails.<br>numberOfRestartAttempts = “0” OR Attribute not existing, start once<br>numberOfRestartAttempts = “1”, start a second time |
| posixUser | PosixUser | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the POSIX user ID under which the Process shall be launched.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=posixUser |
| preMapping | Boolean | 0..1 | attr | This attribute describes whether the executable is preloaded into the memory. |
| primaryGroup | PosixGroup | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the collection of primary group IDs under which the Process shall be launched.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=primaryGroup |
| processState Machine | ModeDeclarationGroup Prototype | 0..1 | aggr | Set of Process States that are defined for the process. This attribute is used to support the modeling of execution dependencies that utilize the condition of process state. Please note that the process states may not be modeled arbitrarily at any stage of the AUTOSAR workflow because the supported states are standardized in the context of the SWS Execution Management [18].<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=processStateMachine, processState Machine.shortName |
| stateDependent StartupConfig | StateDependentStartup Config | * | aggr | Applicable startup configurations.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=stateDependentStartupConfig |
| supplementary Group | PosixGroup | * | ref | This reference identifies the collection of supplementary group IDs under which the Process shall be launched.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=supplementaryGroup |

**Table A.13: Process**

| Class | ProcessArgument | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Note** | This meta-class has the ability to define command line arguments for processing by the Main function.<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| **Base** | *ARObject* | | | |
| **Aggregated by** | StartupConfig.processArgument, StateDependentStartupConfig.processArgument | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| argument | String | 0..1 | attr | This represents one command-line argument to be processed by the executable software. |

**Table A.14: ProcessArgument**

| *Class* | **ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This element is used in the design phase to predefine a mapping of a process to a machine. Such a mapping may be overruled in the target-configuration phase.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMappings<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Packageable Element*, *Referrable* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| machineDesign | MachineDesign | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the MachineDesign in the context of the ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=machineDesign |
| processDesign | ProcessDesign | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the ProcessDesign in the context of the ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=processDesign |
| shallNotRunOn | ProcessorCore | * | ref | This reference indicates a collection of cores onto which the mapped process shall not be executing.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=shallNotRunOn |
| shallRunOn | ProcessorCore | * | ref | This reference indicates a collection of cores onto which the mapped process shall be executing.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=shallRunOn |

**Table A.15: ProcessDesignToMachineDesignMapping**

| *Class* | **ProcessToMachineMapping** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This meta-class has the ability to associate a Process with a Machine. This relation involves the definition of further properties, e.g. timeouts.<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Referrable* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | ProcessToMachineMappingSet.processToMachineMapping | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| design | ProcessDesignTo MachineDesignMapping | 0..1 | ref | This reference represents the identification of the design-time representation for the ProcessToMachine Mapping that owns the reference.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=design |
| machine | Machine | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the Machine in the context of the ProcessToMachineMapping.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=machine |
| nonOsModule Instantiation | NonOsModule Instantiation | 0..1 | ref | This supports the optional case that the process represents a platform module.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=nonOsModuleInstantiation |
| persistency CentralStorage URI | UriString | 0..1 | attr | This attribute identifies a central place for the mapped Process to store the list of available storages and version information. |
| process | Process | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the Process in the context of the ProcessToMachineMapping.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=process |
| shallNotRunOn | ProcessorCore | * | ref | This reference indicates a collection of cores onto which the mapped process shall not be executing.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=shallNotRunOn |

▽

△

| *Class* | **ProcessToMachineMapping** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| shallRunOn | ProcessorCore | * | ref | This reference indicates a collection of cores onto which the mapped process shall be executing.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=shallRunOn |

**Table A.16: ProcessToMachineMapping**

| *Class* | ***Referrable*** (abstract) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | Instances of this class can be referred to by their identifier (while adhering to namespace borders). | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject* | | | |
| ***Subclasses*** | *AtpDefinition*, BswDistinguishedPartition, *BswModuleCallPoint*, BswModuleClientServerEntry, BswVariableAccess, CouplingPortTrafficClassAssignment, *CppImplementationDataTypeContextTarget*, *DiagnosticEnvModeElement*, EthernetPriorityRegeneration, ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder, *HwDescriptionEntity*, *ImplementationProps*, ModeTransition, *MultilanguageReferrable*, NmNetworkHandle, PncMappingIdent, *SingleLanguageReferrable*, SoConIPduIdentifier, SomeipRequiredEventGroup, TpConnectionIdent | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| shortName | Identifier | 1 | attr | This specifies an identifying shortName for the object. It needs to be unique within its context and is intended for humans but even more for technical reference.<br>**Stereotypes:** atpIdentityContributor<br>**Tags:**<br>xml.enforceMinMultiplicity=true<br>xml.sequenceOffset=-100 |
| shortNameFragment | ShortNameFragment | * | aggr | This specifies how the Referrable.shortName is composed of several shortNameFragments.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=shortNameFragment<br>xml.sequenceOffset=-90 |

**Table A.17: Referrable**

| *Class* | **ResourceConsumption** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | Description of consumed resources by one implementation of a software. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Referrable* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | EcuResourceEstimation.bswResourceEstimation, EcuResourceEstimation.rteResourceEstimation, *Implementation*.resourceConsumption, StateDependentStartupConfig.resourceConsumption | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| memoryUsage | MemoryUsage | * | aggr | Collection of the memory allocated by the owner.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=memoryUsage, memoryUsage.shortName<br>This Attribute is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |

**Table A.18: ResourceConsumption**

| *Class* | **ResourceGroup** |
|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This meta-class represents a resource group that limits the resource usage of a collection of processes.<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Referrable* |
| ***Aggregated by*** | OsModuleInstantiation.resourceGroup |

▽

△

| Class | ResourceGroup | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| cpuUsage | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | CPU resource limit in percentage of the total CPU capacity on the machine. |
| memUsage | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | Memory limit in bytes. |

**Table A.19: ResourceGroup**

| Class | SoftwareCluster | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Note** | This meta-class represents the ability to define an uploadable software-package, i.e. the SoftwareCluster shall contain all software and configuration for a given purpose.<br>**Tags:** atp.recommendedPackage=SoftwareClusters<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| **Base** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Packageable Element*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeploymentElement*, *UploadablePackageElement* | | | |
| **Aggregated by** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| **Attribute** | **Type** | **Mult.** | **Kind** | **Note** |
| artifact Checksum | ArtifactChecksum | * | aggr | This aggregation carries the checksums for artifacts contained in the enclosing SoftwareCluster. Please note that the value of these checksums is only applicable at the time of configuration.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=artifactChecksum, artifact Checksum.shortName |
| artifactLocator | ArtifactLocator | * | aggr | This aggregation represents the artifact locations that are relevant in the context of the enclosing SoftwareCluster<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=artifactLocator, artifactLocator.short Name |
| claimed FunctionGroup | ModeDeclarationGroup Prototype | * | ref | Each SoftwareCluster can reserve the usage of a given functionGroup such that no other SoftwareCluster is allowed to use it<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=claimedFunctionGroup |
| contained ARElement | ARElement | * | ref | This reference represents the collection of model elements that cannot derive from UploadablePackage Element and that contribute to the completeness of the definition of the SoftwareCluster.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=containedARElement |
| contained Package Element | UploadablePackage Element | * | ref | This reference identifies model elements that are required to complete the manifest content.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=containedPackageElement |
| contained Process | Process | * | ref | This reference represent the processes contained in the enclosing SoftwareCluster.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=containedProcess |
| design | SoftwareClusterDesign | * | ref | This reference represents the identification of all Software ClusterDesigns applicable for the enclosing Software Cluster.<br>**Stereotypes:** atpUriDef<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=design |
| diagnostic Deployment Props | SoftwareCluster DiagnosticDeployment Props | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the applicable SoftwareCluster DiagnosticDeploymentProps that are applicable for the referencing SoftwareCluster.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=diagnosticDeploymentProps |

▽

△

| *Class* | **SoftwareCluster** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| license | Documentation | * | ref | This attribute allows for the inclusion of the full text of a license of the enclosing SoftwareCluster. In many cases open source licenses require the inclusion of the full license text to any software that is released under the respective license.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=license |
| module Instantiation | AdaptiveModule Instantiation | * | ref | This reference identifies AdaptiveModuleInstantiations that need to be included with the SoftwareCluster in order to establish infrastructure required for the installation of the SoftwareCluster.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=moduleInstantiation |
| releaseNotes | Documentation | 0..1 | ref | This attribute allows for the explanations of changes since the previous version. The list of changes might require the creation of multiple paragraphs of test.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=releaseNotes |
| typeApproval | String | 0..1 | attr | This attribute carries the homologation information that may be specific for a given country. |
| vendorId | PositiveInteger | 0..1 | attr | Vendor ID of this Implementation according to the AUTOSAR vendor list. |
| vendor Signature | CryptoService Certificate | 0..1 | ref | This reference identifies the certificate that represents the vendor's signature.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=vendorSignature |
| version | StrongRevisionLabel String | 0..1 | attr | This attribute can be used to describe a version information for the enclosing SoftwareCluster. |

**Table A.20: SoftwareCluster**

| *Class* | **StartupConfig** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This meta-class represents a reusable startup configuration for processes..<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Status=obsolete<br>atp.recommendedPackage=StartupConfigs<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARElement*, *ARObject*, *CollectableElement*, *Identifiable*, *MultilanguageReferrable*, *Packageable Element*, *Referrable*, *UploadableDeploymentElement*, *UploadablePackageElement* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | ARPackage.element | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| environment Variable | TagWithOptionalValue | * | aggr | This aggregation represents the collection of environment variables that shall be added to the respective Process's environment prior to launch.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=environmentVariable<br>atp.Status=obsolete |
| permissionTo CreateChild Process | Boolean | 0..1 | attr | This attribute defines if Process is permitted to create child Processes. When setting this parameter to true two things should be kept in mind: 1) safety and security implication of this configuration, 2) the fact that Process will assume management responsibilities for child Processes (i.e. it will be responsible for terminating Processes that it creates).<br>**Tags:** atp.Status=obsolete |

▽

△

| *Class* | **StartupConfig** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| process Argument (ordered) | ProcessArgument | * | aggr | This aggregation represents the collection of command-line arguments applicable to the enclosing StartupConfig.<br>**Tags:** atp.Status=obsolete |
| process ExecutionError | ApApplicationError | 0..1 | ref | this reference is used to identify the applicable execution error.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=processExecutionError<br>atp.Status=obsolete |
| scheduling Policy | String | 0..1 | attr | This attribute represents the ability to define the scheduling policy for the initial thread of the application.<br>**Tags:** atp.Status=obsolete |
| scheduling Priority | Integer | 0..1 | attr | This is the scheduling priority requested by the application itself.<br>**Tags:** atp.Status=obsolete |
| termination Behavior | TerminationBehavior Enum | 0..1 | attr | This attribute defines the termination behavior of the Process.<br>**Tags:** atp.Status=obsolete |
| timeout | EnterExitTimeout | 0..1 | aggr | This aggregation can be used to specify the timeouts for launching and terminating the process depending on the StartupConfig.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=timeout<br>atp.Status=obsolete |

**Table A.21: StartupConfig**

| *Class* | **StateDependentStartupConfig** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Note* | This meta-class defines the startup configuration for the process depending on a collection of machine states.<br>This Class is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. | | | |
| *Base* | *ARObject* | | | |
| *Aggregated by* | Process.stateDependentStartupConfig | | | |
| *Attribute* | *Type* | *Mult.* | *Kind* | *Note* |
| environment Variable | TagWithOptionalValue | * | aggr | This aggregation represents the collection of environment variables that shall be added to the respective Process's environment prior to launch.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=environmentVariable |
| execution Dependency | ExecutionDependency | * | aggr | This attribute defines that all processes that are referenced via the ExecutionDependency shall be launched and shall reach a certain ProcessState before the referencing process is started.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=executionDependency |
| functionGroup State | ModeDeclaration | * | iref | This represent the applicable functionGroupMode.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=functionGroupState, functionGroup State.contextModeDeclarationGroupPrototype, function GroupState.targetModeDeclaration<br>**InstanceRef implemented by:** FunctionGroupStateIn FunctionGroupSetInstanceRef |

▽

△

| *Class* | **StateDependentStartupConfig** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| permissionTo CreateChild Process | Boolean | 0..1 | attr | This attribute defines if Process is permitted to create child Processes. When setting this parameter to true two things should be kept in mind: 1) safety and security implication of this configuration, 2) the fact that Process will assume management responsibilities for child Processes (i.e. it will be responsible for terminating Processes that it creates). |
| process Argument (ordered) | ProcessArgument | * | aggr | This aggregation represents the collection of command-line arguments applicable to the enclosing StateDependentStartupConfig. |
| process ExecutionError | ApApplicationError | 0..1 | ref | This reference is used to identify the applicable execution error.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=processExecutionError |
| resource Consumption | ResourceConsumption | 0..1 | aggr | This aggregation provides the ability to define resource consumption boundaries on a per-process-startup-config basis.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=resourceConsumption, resource Consumption.shortName |
| resourceGroup | ResourceGroup | 0..1 | ref | Reference to an applicable resource group.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=resourceGroup |
| scheduling Policy | String | 0..1 | attr | This attribute represents the ability to define the scheduling policy for the initial thread of the application. |
| scheduling Priority | Integer | 0..1 | attr | This is the scheduling priority requested by the application itself. |
| startupConfig | StartupConfig | 0..1 | ref | Reference to a reusable startup configuration with startup parameters.<br>**Tags:**<br>atp.Splitkey=startupConfig<br>atp.Status=obsolete |
| supplementary Group | PosixGroup | * | ref | This reference identifies the collection of supplementary group IDs.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=supplementaryGroup |
| termination Behavior | TerminationBehavior Enum | 0..1 | attr | This attribute defines the termination behavior of the Process. |
| timeout | EnterExitTimeout | 0..1 | aggr | This aggregation can be used to specify the timeouts for launching and terminating the process depending on the StateDependentStartupConfig.<br>**Tags:** atp.Splitkey=timeout |

**Table A.22: StateDependentStartupConfig**

| *Class* | **TagWithOptionalValue** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Note*** | A tagged value is a combination of a tag (key) and a value that gives supplementary information that is attached to a model element. Please note that keys without a value are allowed. | | | |
| ***Base*** | *ARObject* | | | |
| ***Aggregated by*** | *AbstractServiceInstance*.capabilityRecord, Machine.environmentVariable, ProvidedSomeipService Instance.capabilityRecord, RequiredSomeipServiceInstance.capabilityRecord, Startup Config.environmentVariable, StateDependentStartupConfig.environmentVariable | | | |
| ***Attribute*** | ***Type*** | ***Mult.*** | ***Kind*** | ***Note*** |
| key | String | 0..1 | attr | Defines a key. |

▽

△

| *Class* | **TagWithOptionalValue** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| sequenceOffset | Integer | 0..1 | attr | The sequenceOffset attribute supports the use case where TagWithOptionalValue is aggregated as splitable. If multiple aggregations define the same value of attribute key then the order in which the value collection is merged might be significant. As an example consider the modeling of the $PATH environment variable by means of a meta class TagWithOptionalValue. The sequenceOffset describes the relative position of each contribution in the concatenated value. The contributions are sorted in increasing integer order. |
| value | String | 0..1 | attr | Defines the corresponding value. |

**Table A.23: TagWithOptionalValue**

| *Enumeration* | **TerminationBehaviorEnum** |
|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This enumeration provides options for controlling of how a Process terminates.<br>This Enumeration is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |
| ***Aggregated by*** | StartupConfig.terminationBehavior, StateDependentStartupConfig.terminationBehavior |
| ***Literal*** | ***Description*** |
| processIsNotSelf Terminating | The Process terminates only on request from Execution Management.<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=0 |
| processIsSelf Terminating | The Process is allowed to terminate without request from Execution Management.<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=1 |

**Table A.24: TerminationBehaviorEnum**

| *Enumeration* | **TrustedPlatformExecutableLaunchBehaviorEnum** |
|---|---|
| ***Note*** | This enumeration provides options for controlling the behavior of how authentication affects the ability to launch an Executable.<br>This Enumeration is only used by the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. |
| ***Aggregated by*** | Machine.trustedPlatformExecutableLaunchBehavior |
| ***Literal*** | ***Description*** |
| monitorMode | An Executable shall always launch, even if the corresponding authentication fails<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=1 |
| noTrustedPlatform Support | This value shall be used if there is no TrustedPlatform support on the Machine<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=2 |
| strictMode | An Executable shall not launch if the corresponding authentication fails.<br>**Tags:** atp.EnumerationLiteralIndex=0 |

**Table A.25: TrustedPlatformExecutableLaunchBehaviorEnum**

# B Demands and constraints on Base Software (normative)

This chapter lists the demands or constraints of this functional cluster for the Base Software on which the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform is running on (usually a POSIX-compatible operating system).

The Base Software has to provide the functionality for implementing the features specified in this document. The following list provides a summary of features of `Execution Management` which pose demands to the base software. The base software shall provide:

- Multi-Process support, see `Process`
- Multi-Process isolation, see `Process`

For processes, the base software shall support the configuration of:

- Scheduling policies, see [SWS_EM_01014]. The following policies shall be supported:
  - Scheduling policy FIFO, see [SWS_EM_01041]
  - Scheduling policy Round-Robin, see [SWS_EM_01042]
  - Scheduling policy Other, see [SWS_EM_01043]
- Scheduling priorities, see [SWS_EM_01015]
- Memory ResourceGroups, see [SWS_EM_02102]
- CPU ResourceGroups, see [SWS_EM_02103]
- ResourceGroup assignment, see [SWS_EM_02106]
- Maximum memory usage, see [SWS_EM_02108]
- Core affinity, see [SWS_EM_02104]
- Restriction of process creation rights, see [SWS_EM_02559]
- Signal mask, see [SWS_EM_02578] and [SWS_EM_02579]
- Process Argument Passing, see [SWS_EM_01012]
- Environment Variables, see [SWS_EM_02246] and [SWS_EM_02247]

# C Platform Extension Interfaces (normative)

This functional cluster does not specify any Platform Extension Interfaces.

# D Not implemented requirements

This chapter lists all functional requirements specified in the corresponding requirement specifications that are not implemented or violated by this specification and provides a rationale.

**[SWS_EM_NA]**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_EM_00151

⌈These requirements are not applicable as they are not within the scope of this release.⌋

Please note `Execution Management` is designed for fail-operational behavior in many runtime situations. A key design characteristic is that `ara::exec::FunctionGroup` only represents the Function Group name, and `ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` only represents a specific state of a Function Group. Consequently, semantic validation is intentionally deferred to the real usage point via `ara::exec::StateClient`. This design is especially relevant during temporary integration states, for example after a partial or on-the-fly software update where the deployed manifest revision does not yet match the `State Management` software revision. In such a situation, previously valid ("old") names or identifiers may still be used accidentally, and `ara::exec::FunctionGroupState` objects may already exist while software and manifest are not yet fully aligned. Therefore, APIs intended to be used by `State Management` shall handle erroneous situations (for example, an invalid `ara::core::InstanceSpecifier`) by returning an error code instead of triggering violation handling according to [RS_AP_00142], because that violation path leads to `Abnormal Termination`. This postpones error handling to the concrete usage point and enables controlled fallback strategies in `State Management`, while avoiding unnecessary machine-level termination in transient mismatch scenarios.

**[SWS_EM_NA_00002] Constructor-time InstanceSpecifier mapping violations not applicable to this specification**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00180

⌈`Execution Management` does not apply constructor-time violation handling for `ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup`. The constructor is limited to representing the `FunctionGroup.shortname` and does not perform mapping integrity checks that would trigger `UnresolvableInstanceSpecifierViolation`. This deviation supports fail-safe behavior by postponing validation to functional usage points, especially `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState`, where the runtime context is available and errors can be handled in a controlled way. IAM-related checks are also intentionally deferred to such usage points.⌋

**[SWS_EM_NA_00003] Constructor-time InstanceSpecifierAlreadyInUse violation not applicable to this specification**

*Upstream requirements:* RS_AP_00173

⌈For APIs with an `ara::core::InstanceSpecifier` argument, AUTOSAR generally defines `InstanceSpecifierAlreadyInUseViolation`; however, `Execution Management` intentionally does not enforce this violation at `ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup` construction time. `ara::exec::FunctionGroup` is a lightweight value object that only carries the Function Group name and does not reserve, lock, or exclusively own a configuration entity or runtime resource. Therefore, creating multiple `ara::exec::FunctionGroup` objects with the same name is not a conflict by itself. Any semantic validation related to real Function Group usage, including IAM-relevant checks, is intentionally deferred to API calls such as `ara::exec::StateClient::SetState`. This design avoids premature abort behavior at object creation and aligns with a fail-safe handling strategy in `Execution Management`.⌋

# E History of Constraints and Specification Items

This chapter provides an overview of the history of constraints and specification items. Please note that the lists in this chapter also include constraints and specification items that have been removed from the specification in a later version. These constraints and specification items do not appear as hyperlinks in the document.

## E.1 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R26-11

### E.1.1 Added Specification Items in R26-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02601] | User identifier (UID) resolution order for process startup |
| [SWS_EM_02602] | Primary group identifier (GID) resolution order for process startup |
| [SWS_EM_02603] | Supplementary group identifier (SupplementaryGID) resolution order for process startup |
| [SWS_EM_02604] | Processing a state transition request for a Function Group that is already under state transition |
| [SWS_EM_02605] | Receipt of Function Group State transition request |
| [SWS_EM_02606] | Log Message FunctionGroupStateTransitionRequestReceived |
| [SWS_EM_02607] | Log Message FunctionGroupStateTransitionSuccess |
| [SWS_EM_02608] | Log Message FunctionGroupStateTransitionFailure |
| [SWS_EM_02609] | Log Message FunctionGroupTransitionedToUndefinedState |

**Table E.1: Added Specification Items in R26-11**

### E.1.2 Changed Specification Items in R26-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Process Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Actions on Completion State Transition |
| [SWS_EM_01309] | Abnormal Termination of a Process |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02103] | CPU usage control |
| [SWS_EM_02246] | Process specific Environment Variables |
| [SWS_EM_02255] | State transition - Process termination timeout reaction |



△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02258] | State transition - Process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02259] | State transition - Process start-up failure reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02278] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::SetState |
| [SWS_EM_02281] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecErrc |
| [SWS_EM_02284] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02287] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Name |
| [SWS_EM_02315] | Abnormal Termination of Processes configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02316] | Abnormal Termination of a Process not configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02549] | MachineFG.Off handling |
| [SWS_EM_02552] | State transition - integrity or authenticity check failed |
| [SWS_EM_02560] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02561] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02562] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02569] | Log Message ProcessCreated |
| [SWS_EM_02570] | Log Message ProcessKRunningReceived |
| [SWS_EM_02571] | Log Message ProcessTerminationRequest |
| [SWS_EM_02572] | Log Message ProcessTerminated |
| [SWS_EM_02584] | SetState access control |
| [SWS_EM_02586] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02592] | Log Message ProcessAbnormalTermination |
| [SWS_EM_02593] | Log Message ProcessStartUpFailure |
| [SWS_EM_02594] | Log Message FailedIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheck |
| [SWS_EM_02595] | Log Message ProcessTerminationTimeout |
| [SWS_EM_02597] | Violation Message ExecutionClientMultipleInstanceViolation |
| [SWS_EM_02598] | Violation Message ExecutionClientUsageRestrictionViolation |
| [SWS_EM_02599] | Violation Message StateClientUsageRestrictionViolation |
| [SWS_EM_02600] | Violation Message StateClientMultipleInstanceViolation |

**Table E.2: Changed Specification Items in R26-11**

### E.1.3 Deleted Specification Items in R26-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01403] | Reporting Non-reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_02296] | Request of a state transition to a state that the Function Group is already in transition to |
| [SWS_EM_02297] | StateClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_02298] | Request of a state transition different to the state that the Function Group is already in transition to |
| [SWS_EM_02299] | Availability of a Trust Anchor |
| [SWS_EM_02300] | Integrity and Authenticity of Machine configuration |
| [SWS_EM_02301] | Integrity and Authenticity of each `Executable` |
| [SWS_EM_02302] | Integrity and Authenticity of shared objects |
| [SWS_EM_02303] | Integrity and Authenticity of Processed Manifest configurations |
| [SWS_EM_02305] | Failed authenticity checks |
| [SWS_EM_02306] | Launch Behavior Validation |
| [SWS_EM_02307] | Strict Mode - Execution manifest |
| [SWS_EM_02308] | Strict Mode - Service Instance manifests |
| [SWS_EM_02309] | Strict Mode - Executables |
| [SWS_EM_02556] | Monitor Mode |
| [SWS_EM_02587] | Execution Management returns kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier instead of violation |
| [SWS_EM_02588] | Security events for Exec |
| [SWS_EM_02589] | Security event context data definition: SEV_EXEC_SW_COMPONENT_INTEGRITY_CHECK_FAILED |
| [SWS_EM_02590] | Reporting Security Event with Verification Mode set to MEASURED_BOOT to IdsM |
| [SWS_EM_02591] | Reporting Security Event with Verification Mode set to STRICT to IdsM |

**Table E.3: Deleted Specification Items in R26-11**

### E.1.4 Added Constraints in R26-11

none

### E.1.5 Changed Constraints in R26-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_00001] | Modeling execution dependency for the `Terminated` state |

**Table E.4: Changed Constraints in R26-11**

### E.1.6 Deleted Constraints in R26-11

none

## E.2 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R25-11

### E.2.1 Added Specification Items in R25-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02587] | Execution Management returns kInvalidMetaModelIdentifier instead of violation |
| [SWS_EM_02588] | Security events for Exec |
| [SWS_EM_02589] | Security event context data definition: SEV_EXEC_SW_COMPONENT_INTEGRITY_CHECK_FAILED |
| [SWS_EM_02590] | Reporting Security Event with Verification Mode set to MEASURED_BOOT to IdsM |
| [SWS_EM_02591] | Reporting Security Event with Verification Mode set to STRICT to IdsM |
| [SWS_EM_02592] | LogMessage ProcessAbnormalTermination |
| [SWS_EM_02593] | LogMessage ProcessStartUpFailure |
| [SWS_EM_02594] | LogMessage FailedIntegrityOrAuthenticityCheck |
| [SWS_EM_02595] | LogMessage ProcessTerminationTimeout |
| [SWS_EM_02596] | Core affinity precedence |
| [SWS_EM_02597] | ViolationMessage ExecutionClientMultipleInstanceViolation |
| [SWS_EM_02598] | ViolationMessage ReportExecutionStateViolation |
| [SWS_EM_02599] | ViolationMessage StateClientUsageRestrictionViolation |
| [SWS_EM_02600] | ViolationMessage StateClientMultipleInstanceViolation |

**Table E.5: Added Specification Items in R25-11**

### E.2.2 Changed Specification Items in R25-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01032] | Machine States configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | Process start-up configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01066] | State transition - start behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01309] | Abnormal Termination of a Process |
| [SWS_EM_01402] | Implicit Running Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01403] | Reporting Non-reporting Process |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02000] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::~ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02033] | Behavior after execution of the pre-cleanup action |
| [SWS_EM_02034] | Behavior after termination of all Processes managed by Execution Management |
| [SWS_EM_02102] | Memory control |
| [SWS_EM_02103] | CPU usage control |
| [SWS_EM_02104] | Core affinity |
| [SWS_EM_02245] | Dependency resolution during state change |
| [SWS_EM_02251] | State transition - restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02253] | State transition - Process start-up timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_02255] | State transition - Process termination timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02258] | State transition - Process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02259] | State transition - Process start-up failure reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02260] | State transition - Process start-up failure handling |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02266] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::~FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02267] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02268] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02272] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::~FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02273] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02274] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02275] | Definition of API class ara::exec::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02277] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::~StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02278] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::SetState |
| [SWS_EM_02279] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineState TransitionResult |
| [SWS_EM_02281] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecErrc |
| [SWS_EM_02283] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecException::ExecException |
| [SWS_EM_02286] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02287] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Name |
| [SWS_EM_02288] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Message |
| [SWS_EM_02289] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ThrowAsException |
| [SWS_EM_02290] | Definition of API function ara::exec::GetExecErrorDomain |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02291] | Definition of API function ara::exec::MakeErrorCode |
| [SWS_EM_02297] | StateClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_02300] | Integrity and Authenticity of Machine configuration |
| [SWS_EM_02303] | Integrity and Authenticity of Processed Manifest configurations |
| [SWS_EM_02308] | Strict Mode - Service Instance manifests |
| [SWS_EM_02309] | Strict Mode - Executables |
| [SWS_EM_02310] | State transition - Process termination after start-up failure reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02315] | Abnormal Termination of Processes configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02316] | Abnormal Termination of a Process not configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02324] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02325] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02328] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02329] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02330] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02331] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02332] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02542] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02543] | Default value for ExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02552] | State transition - integrity or authenticity check failed |
| [SWS_EM_02556] | Monitor Mode |
| [SWS_EM_02559] | Restriction of Process creation right for Processes |
| [SWS_EM_02560] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02561] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02562] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02566] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02567] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02569] | LogMessage ProcessCreated |
| [SWS_EM_02570] | LogMessage ProcessKRunningReceived |
| [SWS_EM_02571] | LogMessage ProcessTerminationRequest |
| [SWS_EM_02572] | LogMessage ProcessTerminated |
| [SWS_EM_02573] | State Transition logging – Process created |
| [SWS_EM_02575] | State Transition logging – Process termination request |
| [SWS_EM_02576] | State Transition logging – Process terminated |
| [SWS_EM_02578] | Initial signal mask for Reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_02579] | Initial signal mask for Non-Reporting Process |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02580] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02581] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02582] | Single instance of ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02585] | Single StateClient instance |
| [SWS_EM_02586] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |

**Table E.6: Changed Specification Items in R25-11**

### E.2.3 Deleted Specification Items in R25-11

none

### E.2.4 Added Constraints in R25-11

none

### E.2.5 Changed Constraints in R25-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_00001] | Modeling execution dependency for the `Terminated` state |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_01744] | Definition of Process State in the context of the Execution Dependency |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556] | Mandatory states |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02557] | Scope of machine Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02558] | Ability to shut down |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02559] | Ability to restart |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02560] | Function Group shall be controlled by a single State Management process |

**Table E.7: Changed Constraints in R25-11**

### E.2.6 Deleted Constraints in R25-11

none

## E.3 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R24-11

### E.3.1 Added Specification Items in R24-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02582] | Single instance of ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02583] | Machine State Startup transition result access |
| [SWS_EM_02584] | SetState access control |
| [SWS_EM_02585] | Single StateClient instance |
| [SWS_EM_02586] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |

**Table E.8: Added Specification Items in R24-11**

### E.3.2 Changed Specification Items in R24-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01001] | Execution Dependency error |
| [SWS_EM_01002] | Idle Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01003] | Starting Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01006] | Terminated Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Process Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | process start-up configuration |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01050] | Start Dependent processes |
| [SWS_EM_01051] | Termination of processes |
| [SWS_EM_01055] | Initiation of process termination |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | State transition - termination behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01065] | State transition - process termination timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_01066] | State transition - start behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01078] | Process Argument strings |
| [SWS_EM_01210] | Report "kRunning received event" to Platform Health Management |
| [SWS_EM_01211] | Report "initiating process termination" event to Platform Health Management |
| [SWS_EM_01212] | Report "process terminated" event to Platform Health Management |
| [SWS_EM_01314] | Default value for terminationBehavior |
| [SWS_EM_01401] | ExecutionClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_01404] | Terminating Process State after Termination Request |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::~ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02032] | Behavior on entry to the Unrecoverable State |
| [SWS_EM_02033] | Behavior after execution of the pre-cleanup action |
| [SWS_EM_02034] | Behavior after termination of all processes managed by Execution Management |
| [SWS_EM_02102] | Memory control |
| [SWS_EM_02103] | CPU usage control |
| [SWS_EM_02104] | Core affinity |
| [SWS_EM_02106] | ResourceGroup assignment |
| [SWS_EM_02108] | Maximum memory usage |
| [SWS_EM_02109] | process pre-mapping |
| [SWS_EM_02243] | Handling Execution State Running |
| [SWS_EM_02245] | Dependency resolution during state change |
| [SWS_EM_02246] | process specific Environment Variables |
| [SWS_EM_02247] | Machine specific Environment Variables |
| [SWS_EM_02250] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_02251] | State transition - restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02253] | State transition - process start-up timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_02255] | State transition - process termination timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02258] | State transition - process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02259] | State transition - process start-up timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02260] | State transition - process start-up timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroup |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02266] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::~FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02267] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02268] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02272] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::~FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02273] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02274] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02277] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::~StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02278] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::SetState |
| [SWS_EM_02279] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineState TransitionResult |
| [SWS_EM_02281] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecErrc |
| [SWS_EM_02282] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecException |
| [SWS_EM_02283] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecException::ExecException |
| [SWS_EM_02284] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02286] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02287] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Name |
| [SWS_EM_02288] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Message |
| [SWS_EM_02289] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ThrowAsException |
| [SWS_EM_02290] | Definition of API function ara::exec::GetExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02291] | Definition of API function ara::exec::MakeErrorCode |
| [SWS_EM_02296] | Request of a state transition to a state that the Function Group is already in transition to |
| [SWS_EM_02297] | StateClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_02298] | Request of a state transition different to the state that the Function Group is already in transition to |
| [SWS_EM_02301] | Integrity and Authenticity of each `Executable` |
| [SWS_EM_02302] | Integrity and Authenticity of shared objects |
| [SWS_EM_02303] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed Execution Manifest configurations |
| [SWS_EM_02306] | Launch Behavior Validation |
| [SWS_EM_02307] | Strict Mode - Execution manifest |
| [SWS_EM_02308] | Strict Mode - Service Instance manifests |
| [SWS_EM_02309] | Strict Mode - Executables |
| [SWS_EM_02310] | State transition - process termination after start-up timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02315] | Unexpected Termination of processes configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02316] | Unexpected Termination of a process not configured for the Requested State during a Function Group State transition |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02321] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02322] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02324] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02325] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02327] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02328] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02329] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02330] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02331] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02332] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02400] | Properties of IAM-configuration assigned to processes |
| [SWS_EM_02541] | Definition of API type ara::exec::ExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02542] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02543] | Default value for ExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02545] | Definition of API variable ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent::executionError |
| [SWS_EM_02546] | Definition of API variable ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent::functionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02549] | MachineFG.Off handling |
| [SWS_EM_02552] | State transition - integrity or authenticity check failed |
| [SWS_EM_02555] | Failure in Machine State Startup transition |
| [SWS_EM_02557] | Initialization and deinitialization of Execution Management API |
| [SWS_EM_02558] | Default value for permissionToCreateChildProcess attribute |
| [SWS_EM_02559] | Restriction of process creation right for processes |
| [SWS_EM_02560] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02561] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02562] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02563] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02564] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02565] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02566] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02567] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02568] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02569] | LogMessage ProcessCreated |
| [SWS_EM_02570] | LogMessage ProcessKRunningReceived |
| [SWS_EM_02571] | LogMessage ProcessTerminationRequest |
| [SWS_EM_02572] | LogMessage ProcessTerminated |
| [SWS_EM_02573] | State Transition logging – process created |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02574] | State Transition logging – process kRunning received |
| [SWS_EM_02575] | State Transition logging – process termination request |
| [SWS_EM_02576] | State Transition logging – process terminated |
| [SWS_EM_02577] | Call of Termination Handler |
| [SWS_EM_02578] | Initial signal mask for Reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_02579] | Initial signal mask for Non-Reporting process |
| [SWS_EM_02580] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02581] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator= |

**Table E.9: Changed Specification Items in R24-11**

### E.3.3 Deleted Specification Items in R24-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01030] | Restriction of process creation right for processes |
| [SWS_EM_01107] | Function Group configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01301] | Cyclic Execution |
| [SWS_EM_01302] | Cyclic Execution Control |
| [SWS_EM_01303] | Cyclic Execution Control Sequence |
| [SWS_EM_01304] | Service Modification |
| [SWS_EM_01305] | Worker Pool |
| [SWS_EM_01306] | processing Container Objects |
| [SWS_EM_01310] | Get Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01311] | Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01312] | Get Next Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01313] | Next Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01320] | Number of `DeterministicClients` |
| [SWS_EM_01321] | Minimum number of required synchronization requests |
| [SWS_EM_01322] | Calculation of the next cycle |
| [SWS_EM_01323] | Total `kRun` loop count |
| [SWS_EM_01324] | Infinite `kRun` loop |
| [SWS_EM_01325] | Synchronization Request Message |
| [SWS_EM_01326] | Synchronization Response Message |
| [SWS_EM_01327] | Return of the wait point API |
| [SWS_EM_01328] | Immediate return from wait point |
| [SWS_EM_01351] | Execution Cycle Time |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01352] | Execution Cycle Timeout |
| [SWS_EM_01353] | Event-triggered Cycle Activation |
| [SWS_EM_02201] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ActivationReturnType |
| [SWS_EM_02203] | Definition of API type ara::exec::DeterministicClient::TimeStamp |
| [SWS_EM_02210] | Definition of API class ara::exec::DeterministicClient |
| [SWS_EM_02211] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::DeterministicClient |
| [SWS_EM_02215] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::~DeterministicClient |
| [SWS_EM_02217] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::WaitForActivation |
| [SWS_EM_02221] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool |
| [SWS_EM_02225] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::GetRandom |
| [SWS_EM_02226] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::SetRandomSeed |
| [SWS_EM_02231] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02236] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::GetNextActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02254] | Misconfigured process - assigned to more than one Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_02292] | |
| [SWS_EM_02313] | `Unexpected Termination` of starting `Processes` during `Function Group State` transition |
| [SWS_EM_02314] | `Unexpected Termination` of terminating `Processes` during `Function Group State` transition |
| [SWS_EM_02323] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02326] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02510] | Definition of API class ara::exec::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02511] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02512] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::~WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02513] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02514] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02515] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02520] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::Run |
| [SWS_EM_02530] | Definition of API class ara::exec::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02531] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02532] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::~WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02533] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02534] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02535] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02540] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::GetRandom |
| [SWS_EM_02550] | Execution Cycle Termination |
| [SWS_EM_02551] | Missing DeterministicClient |

**Table E.10: Deleted Specification Items in R24-11**

### E.3.4 Added Constraints in R24-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02560] | Function Group shall be controlled by a single State Management process |

**Table E.11: Added Constraints in R24-11**

### E.3.5 Changed Constraints in R24-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_00001] | Modeling execution dependency for the `Terminated` state |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_01744] | Definition of process state in the context of the Execution Dependency |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556] | Mandatory states |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02557] | Scope of machine Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02558] | Ability to shut down |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02559] | Ability to restart |

**Table E.12: Changed Constraints in R24-11**

### E.3.6 Deleted Constraints in R24-11

none

## E.4 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R23-11

### E.4.1 Added Specification Items in R23-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02295] | Request of a state transition to a state that the `Function Group` is already in |
| [SWS_EM_02296] | Request of a state transition to a state that the `Function Group` is already in transition to |
| [SWS_EM_02315] | `Unexpected Termination` of `Processes` configured for the `RequestedState` during a `Function Group State` transition |
| [SWS_EM_02316] | `Unexpected Termination` of a `Process` not configured for the `RequestedState` during a `Function Group State` transition |
| [SWS_EM_02511] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02512] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::~WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02513] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02514] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02515] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02533] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02534] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02535] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02556] | Monitor Mode |
| [SWS_EM_02557] | |
| [SWS_EM_02558] | Default value for permissionToCreateChildProcess attribute |
| [SWS_EM_02559] | Restriction of process creation right for processes |
| [SWS_EM_02560] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02561] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02562] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02563] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02564] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02565] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02566] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02567] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02568] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02569] | LogMessage ProcessCreated |
| [SWS_EM_02570] | LogMessage ProcessKRunningReceived |
| [SWS_EM_02571] | LogMessage ProcessTerminationRequest |
| [SWS_EM_02572] | LogMessage ProcessTerminated |
| [SWS_EM_02573] | State Transition logging – process created |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02574] | State Transition logging – process kRunning received |
| [SWS_EM_02575] | State Transition logging – process termination request |
| [SWS_EM_02576] | State Transition logging – process terminated |
| [SWS_EM_02577] | Call of Termination Handler |
| [SWS_EM_02578] | Initial signal mask for Reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_02579] | Initial signal mask for Non-Reporting process |
| [SWS_EM_02580] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02581] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::operator= |

**Table E.13: Added Specification Items in R23-11**

### E.4.2 Changed Specification Items in R23-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01030] | Restriction of process creation right for processes |
| [SWS_EM_01050] | Start Dependent processes |
| [SWS_EM_01301] | Cyclic Execution |
| [SWS_EM_01302] | Cyclic Execution Control |
| [SWS_EM_01303] | Cyclic Execution Control Sequence |
| [SWS_EM_01304] | Service Modification |
| [SWS_EM_01305] | Worker Pool |
| [SWS_EM_01306] | processing Container Objects |
| [SWS_EM_01309] | `Unexpected Termination` of a `Process` |
| [SWS_EM_01310] | Get Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01311] | Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01312] | Get Next Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01313] | Next Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01320] | Number of `DeterministicClient`s |
| [SWS_EM_01321] | Minimum number of required synchronization requests |
| [SWS_EM_01322] | Calculation of the next cycle |
| [SWS_EM_01323] | Total `kRun` loop count |
| [SWS_EM_01324] | Infinite `kRun` loop |
| [SWS_EM_01325] | Synchronization Request Message |
| [SWS_EM_01326] | Synchronization Response Message |
| [SWS_EM_01327] | Return of the wait point API |
| [SWS_EM_01328] | Immediate return from wait point |
| [SWS_EM_01351] | Execution Cycle Time |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01352] | Execution Cycle Timeout |
| [SWS_EM_01353] | Event-triggered Cycle Activation |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::~ExecutionClient |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02032] | On entry to the `Unrecoverable State`, |
| [SWS_EM_02033] | After execution of the pre-cleanup action, |
| [SWS_EM_02034] | After all `Processes` managed by `Execution Management` terminated, |
| [SWS_EM_02108] | Maximum memory usage |
| [SWS_EM_02109] | process pre-mapping |
| [SWS_EM_02201] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ActivationReturnType |
| [SWS_EM_02203] | Definition of API type ara::exec::DeterministicClient::TimeStamp |
| [SWS_EM_02210] | Definition of API class ara::exec::DeterministicClient |
| [SWS_EM_02211] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::DeterministicClient |
| [SWS_EM_02215] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::~DeterministicClient |
| [SWS_EM_02217] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::WaitForActivation |
| [SWS_EM_02221] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool |
| [SWS_EM_02225] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::GetRandom |
| [SWS_EM_02226] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::SetRandomSeed |
| [SWS_EM_02231] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02236] | Definition of API function ara::exec::DeterministicClient::GetNextActivation Time |
| [SWS_EM_02250] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02266] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::~FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02267] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02268] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | Definition of API class ara::exec::FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02272] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::~FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02273] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02274] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02275] | Definition of API class ara::exec::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02277] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::~StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02278] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::SetState |
| [SWS_EM_02279] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetInitialMachineState TransitionResult |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02281] | Definition of API enum ara::exec::ExecErrc |
| [SWS_EM_02282] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecException |
| [SWS_EM_02283] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecException::ExecException |
| [SWS_EM_02284] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02286] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02287] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Name |
| [SWS_EM_02288] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::Message |
| [SWS_EM_02289] | Definition of API function ara::exec::ExecErrorDomain::ThrowAsException |
| [SWS_EM_02290] | Definition of API function ara::exec::GetExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02291] | Definition of API function ara::exec::MakeErrorCode |
| [SWS_EM_02292] | |
| [SWS_EM_02306] | Launch Behavior Validation |
| [SWS_EM_02313] | `Unexpected Termination` of starting `Processes` during `Function Group State` transition |
| [SWS_EM_02314] | `Unexpected Termination` of terminating `Processes` during `Function Group State` transition |
| [SWS_EM_02321] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02322] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02323] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02324] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02325] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02326] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02327] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02328] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02329] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroup::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02330] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02331] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroup State |
| [SWS_EM_02332] | Definition of API function ara::exec::FunctionGroupState::operator= |
| [SWS_EM_02510] | Definition of API class ara::exec::WorkerRunnable |
| [SWS_EM_02520] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerRunnable::Run |
| [SWS_EM_02530] | Definition of API class ara::exec::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02531] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02532] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::~WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02540] | Definition of API function ara::exec::WorkerThread::GetRandom |
| [SWS_EM_02541] | Definition of API type ara::exec::ExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02542] | Definition of API function ara::exec::StateClient::GetExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02544] | Definition of API class ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02545] | Definition of API variable ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent::executionError |
| [SWS_EM_02546] | Definition of API variable ara::exec::ExecutionErrorEvent::functionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02547] | Obtain error information |
| [SWS_EM_02548] | Create error information |
| [SWS_EM_02550] | Execution Cycle Termination |
| [SWS_EM_02551] | Missing DeterministicClient |

**Table E.14: Changed Specification Items in R23-11**

### E.4.3 Deleted Specification Items in R23-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02030] | |
| [SWS_EM_02553] | Rejecting a state transition to a state that the FG is already in |
| [SWS_EM_02554] | Rejecting a state transition to a state that the FG is already transition to |

**Table E.15: Deleted Specification Items in R23-11**

### E.4.4 Added Constraints in R23-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02556] | Mandatory states |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02557] | Scope of machine Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02558] | Ability to shut down |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_02559] | Ability to restart |

**Table E.16: Added Constraints in R23-11**

### E.4.5 Changed Constraints in R23-11

none

### E.4.6 Deleted Constraints in R23-11

none

## E.5 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R22-11

### E.5.1 Added Specification Items in R22-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01210] | Report “kRunning received event” to Platform Health Management |
| [SWS_EM_01211] | Report “initiating process termination” event to Platform Health Management |
| [SWS_EM_01212] | Report “process terminated” event to Platform Health Management |
| [SWS_EM_02552] | State transition - integrity or authenticity check failed |
| [SWS_EM_02553] | Rejecting a state transition to a state that the FG is already in |
| [SWS_EM_02554] | Rejecting a state transition to a state that the FG is already transition to |
| [SWS_EM_02555] | Failure in Machine State Startup transition |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_00001] | Modeling execution dependency for the `Terminated` state |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_01744] | Definition of process state in the context of the `ExecutionDependency` |

**Table E.17: Added Specification Items in R22-11**

### E.5.2 Changed Specification Items in R22-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Actions on Completion State Transition |
| [SWS_EM_01078] | Process Argument strings |
| [SWS_EM_01107] | Function Group configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01110] | Off States |
| [SWS_EM_01314] | Default value for `terminationBehavior` |
| [SWS_EM_01320] | Number of `DeterministicClient`s |
| [SWS_EM_01321] | Minimum number of required synchronization requests |
| [SWS_EM_01322] | Calculation of the next cycle |
| [SWS_EM_01323] | Total `kRun` loop count |
| [SWS_EM_01324] | Infinite `kRun` loop |
| [SWS_EM_01403] | Reporting Non-reporting Process |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02000] | |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | |
| [SWS_EM_02030] | |
| [SWS_EM_02108] | Maximum memory usage |
| [SWS_EM_02201] | |
| [SWS_EM_02203] | |
| [SWS_EM_02210] | |
| [SWS_EM_02211] | |
| [SWS_EM_02215] | |
| [SWS_EM_02217] | |
| [SWS_EM_02221] | |
| [SWS_EM_02225] | |
| [SWS_EM_02226] | |
| [SWS_EM_02231] | |
| [SWS_EM_02236] | |
| [SWS_EM_02241] | Machine State Startup Completion |
| [SWS_EM_02254] | Misconfigured process - assigned to more than one Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | |
| [SWS_EM_02266] | |
| [SWS_EM_02267] | |
| [SWS_EM_02268] | |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | |
| [SWS_EM_02272] | |
| [SWS_EM_02273] | |
| [SWS_EM_02274] | |
| [SWS_EM_02275] | |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | |
| [SWS_EM_02277] | |
| [SWS_EM_02278] | |
| [SWS_EM_02279] | |
| [SWS_EM_02280] | Effect on Execution Dependency |
| [SWS_EM_02281] | |
| [SWS_EM_02282] | |
| [SWS_EM_02283] | |
| [SWS_EM_02284] | |
| [SWS_EM_02286] | |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02287] | |
| [SWS_EM_02288] | |
| [SWS_EM_02289] | |
| [SWS_EM_02290] | |
| [SWS_EM_02291] | |
| [SWS_EM_02292] | |
| [SWS_EM_02297] | StateClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_02298] | Canceling ongoing state transition |
| [SWS_EM_02299] | Availability of a Trust Anchor |
| [SWS_EM_02306] | Launch Behavior Validation |
| [SWS_EM_02321] | |
| [SWS_EM_02322] | |
| [SWS_EM_02323] | |
| [SWS_EM_02324] | |
| [SWS_EM_02325] | |
| [SWS_EM_02326] | |
| [SWS_EM_02327] | |
| [SWS_EM_02328] | |
| [SWS_EM_02329] | |
| [SWS_EM_02330] | |
| [SWS_EM_02331] | |
| [SWS_EM_02332] | |
| [SWS_EM_02400] | Properties of IAM-configuration assigned to processes |
| [SWS_EM_02510] | |
| [SWS_EM_02520] | |
| [SWS_EM_02530] | |
| [SWS_EM_02531] | |
| [SWS_EM_02532] | |
| [SWS_EM_02540] | |
| [SWS_EM_02541] | |
| [SWS_EM_02542] | |
| [SWS_EM_02544] | |
| [SWS_EM_02545] | |
| [SWS_EM_02546] | |

**Table E.18: Changed Specification Items in R22-11**

### E.5.3 Deleted Specification Items in R22-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01308] | Random Numbers |
| [SWS_EM_02107] | Maximum heap |
| [SWS_EM_02304] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed `Service Instance Manifests` |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_0001] | Modeling execution dependency for the `Terminated` state |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_1744] | Definition of process state in the context of the `ExecutionDependency` |

**Table E.19: Deleted Specification Items in R22-11**

### E.5.4 Added Constraints in R22-11

none

### E.5.5 Changed Constraints in R22-11

none

### E.5.6 Deleted Constraints in R22-11

none

## E.6 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R21-11

### E.6.1 Added Specification Items in R21-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02547] | Obtain error information |
| [SWS_EM_02548] | Create error information |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_1744] | Definition of process state in the context of the ExecutionDependency |
| [SWS_EM_CONSTR_0001] | Modeling execution dependency for the Terminated state |
| [SWS_EM_02549] | MachineFG.Off handling |
| [SWS_EM_02551] | Missing DeterministicClient |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02550] | Execution Cycle Termination |
| [SWS_EM_01328] | Immediate return from wait point |
| [SWS_EM_02323] | FunctionGroup::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02321] | FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02322] | FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup (Copy Constructor) |
| [SWS_EM_02328] | FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup (Move Constructor) |
| [SWS_EM_02327] | FunctionGroup::operator= (Copy assignment operator) |
| [SWS_EM_02329] | FunctionGroup::operator= (Move assignment operator) |
| [SWS_EM_02326] | FunctionGroupState::Create |
| [SWS_EM_02324] | FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02325] | FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState (Copy Constructor) |
| [SWS_EM_02331] | FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState (Move Constructor) |
| [SWS_EM_02330] | FunctionGroupState::operator= (Copy assignment operator) |
| [SWS_EM_02332] | FunctionGroupState::operator= (Move assignment operator) |

**Table E.20: Added Specification Items in R21-11**

### E.6.2 Changed Specification Items in R21-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01309] | Unexpected Termination of a process |
| [SWS_EM_02243] | Handling Execution State Running |
| [SWS_EM_01032] | Machine States configuration |
| [SWS_EM_02241] | Machine State Startup Completion |
| [SWS_EM_02254] | Misconfigured process - assigned to more than one Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | State transition - termination behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02255] | State transition - process termination timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02258] | State transition - process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02313] | Unexpected Termination of starting processes during Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02314] | Unexpected Termination of terminating processes during Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_01351] | Execution Cycle Time |
| [SWS_EM_01352] | Execution Cycle Timeout |
| [SWS_EM_01353] | Event-triggered Cycle Activation |
| [SWS_EM_01308] | Random Numbers |
| [SWS_EM_01313] | Next Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_02102] | Memory control |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02103] | CPU usage control |
| [SWS_EM_02104] | Core affinity |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_02107] | Maximum heap |
| [SWS_EM_02108] | Maximum system memory usage |
| [SWS_EM_02109] | process pre-mapping |
| [SWS_EM_02300] | Integrity and Authenticity of Machine configuration |
| [SWS_EM_02303] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed Execution Manifest configurations |
| [SWS_EM_02304] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed Service Instance Manifests |
| [SWS_EM_02305] | Failed authenticity checks |
| [SWS_EM_02306] | Launch Behavior Validation |
| [SWS_EM_02309] | Strict Mode - Executables |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | StateClient::StateClient |
| [SWS_EM_02281] | Execution Management error codes |

**Table E.21: Changed Specification Items in R21-11**

### E.6.3 Deleted Specification Items in R21-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01405] | Terminating Process State after Terminating Report |
| [SWS_EM_01073] | Simple Arguments |
| [SWS_EM_01074] | Short form arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01075] | Short form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01076] | Long form Arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01077] | Long form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01109] | Misconfigured Process - not assigned to a Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_01307] | Worker Object |
| [SWS_EM_02202] | ActivationTimeStampReturnType |
| [SWS_EM_02216] | DeterministicClient::WaitForNextActivation |
| [SWS_EM_02220] | DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool |
| [SWS_EM_02230] | DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02235] | DeterministicClient::GetNextActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02264] | FunctionGroup::Preconstruct |
| [SWS_EM_02265] | FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02270] | FunctionGroupState::Preconstruct |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02271] | FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState |

**Table E.22: Deleted Specification Items in R21-11**

### E.6.4 Added Constraints in R21-11

none

### E.6.5 Changed Constraints in R21-11

none

### E.6.6 Deleted Constraints in R21-11

none

## E.7 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R20-11

### E.7.1 Added Specification Items in R20-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01314] | Default value for terminationBehavior |
| [SWS_EM_01309] | Unexpected Termination of a process |
| [SWS_EM_01078] | Process Argument strings |
| [SWS_EM_02311] | Order of process termination timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02310] | State transition - process termination after start-up timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02312] | Order of process start-up timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02280] | Effect on Execution Dependency |
| [SWS_EM_02313] | Unexpected Termination of starting processes during Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_02314] | Unexpected Termination of terminating processes during Function Group State transition |
| [SWS_EM_01320] | Number of DeterministicClients |
| [SWS_EM_01321] | Minimum number of required synchronization requests |
| [SWS_EM_01322] | Calculation of the next cycle |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01323] | Total kRun loop count |
| [SWS_EM_01324] | Infinite kRun loop |
| [SWS_EM_01325] | Synchronization Request Message |
| [SWS_EM_01326] | Synchronization Response Message |
| [SWS_EM_01327] | Return of the wait point API |
| [SWS_EM_02032] | On entry to the Unrecoverable State |
| [SWS_EM_02033] | After execution of the pre-cleanup action |
| [SWS_EM_02034] | After all processes managed by Execution Management terminated, |
| [SWS_EM_02400] | Properties of IAM-configuration assigned to processes |
| [SWS_EM_02203] | DeterministicClient::TimeStamp |
| [SWS_EM_02541] | ExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02544] | ExecutionErrorEvent |
| [SWS_EM_02545] | ExecutionErrorEvent::executionError |
| [SWS_EM_02546] | ExecutionErrorEvent::functionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02510] | WorkerRunnable class |
| [SWS_EM_02520] | WorkerRunnable::Run |
| [SWS_EM_02530] | WorkerThread class |
| [SWS_EM_02531] | WorkerThread::WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02532] | WorkerThread:: WorkerThread |
| [SWS_EM_02540] | WorkerThread::GetRandom |
| [SWS_EM_02217] | DeterministicClient::WaitForActivation |
| [SWS_EM_02221] | DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool |
| [SWS_EM_02226] | DeterministicClient::SetRandomSeed |
| [SWS_EM_02231] | DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02236] | DeterministicClient::GetNextActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02542] | StateClient::GetExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02543] | Default value for ExecutionError |
| [SWS_EM_02290] | GetExecErrorDomain |
| [SWS_EM_02291] | MakeErrorCode |

**Table E.23: Added Specification Items in R20-11**

### E.7.2 Changed Specification Items in R20-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02243] | Handling Execution State Running |
| [SWS_EM_01405] | Terminating Process State after Terminating Report |
| [SWS_EM_01073] | Simple Arguments |
| [SWS_EM_01074] | Short form arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01075] | Short form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01076] | Long form Arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01077] | Long form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01032] | Machine States configuration |
| [SWS_EM_02250] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_02258] | State transition - Process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02260] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02259] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Confirm State Changes |
| [SWS_EM_02297] | StateClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | ExecutionState |
| [SWS_EM_02202] | ActivationTimeStampReturnType |
| [SWS_EM_02216] | DeterministicClient::WaitForNextActivation |
| [SWS_EM_02220] | DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool |
| [SWS_EM_02230] | DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02235] | DeterministicClient::GetNextActivationTime |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | FunctionGroup class |
| [SWS_EM_02264] | FunctionGroup::Preconstruct |
| [SWS_EM_02265] | FunctionGroup::FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02266] | FunctionGroup:: FunctionGroup |
| [SWS_EM_02267] | FunctionGroup::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02268] | FunctionGroup::operator!= |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | FunctionGroupState class |
| [SWS_EM_02270] | FunctionGroupState::Preconstruct |
| [SWS_EM_02271] | FunctionGroupState::FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02272] | FunctionGroupState:: FunctionGroupState |
| [SWS_EM_02273] | FunctionGroupState::operator== |
| [SWS_EM_02274] | FunctionGroupState::operator!= |

**Table E.24: Changed Specification Items in R20-11**

### E.7.3 Deleted Specification Items in R20-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01071] | Premature Termination of a Reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_02244] | Handling Execution State Terminating |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | Machine State Shutdown |
| [SWS_EM_02242] | Further Function Group State Changes |
| [SWS_EM_02257] | Recovery Action API Security |
| [SWS_EM_02076] | Get Process States Information |
| [SWS_EM_02077] | Process State Transition Event |
| [SWS_EM_01016] | Process Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01062] | Process Restart Behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01063] | Process Restart Failed |
| [SWS_EM_01064] | Process Restart Successful |
| [SWS_EM_02261] | Enter Unrecoverable State |
| [SWS_EM_02262] | Enter Unrecoverable State Behavior |

**Table E.25: Deleted Specification Items in R20-11**

### E.7.4 Added Constraints in R20-11

none

### E.7.5 Changed Constraints in R20-11

none

### E.7.6 Deleted Constraints in R20-11

none

# E.8 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R19-11

## E.8.1 Added Specification Items in R19-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01401] | Process Self Reporting |
| [SWS_EM_01402] | Implicit Running Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01403] | Reporting Non-reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_01404] | Terminating Process State after Termination Request |
| [SWS_EM_01405] | Terminating Process State after Terminating Report |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | |
| [SWS_EM_02030] | |
| [SWS_EM_02211] | |
| [SWS_EM_02215] | |
| [SWS_EM_02216] | |
| [SWS_EM_02220] | |
| [SWS_EM_02225] | |
| [SWS_EM_02230] | |
| [SWS_EM_02235] | |
| [SWS_EM_02257] | Recovery Action API Security |
| [SWS_EM_02258] | State transition - Process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02259] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02260] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02261] | Enter Unrecoverable State |
| [SWS_EM_02262] | Enter Unrecoverable State Behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02263] | |
| [SWS_EM_02264] | |
| [SWS_EM_02265] | |
| [SWS_EM_02266] | |
| [SWS_EM_02267] | |
| [SWS_EM_02268] | |
| [SWS_EM_02269] | |
| [SWS_EM_02270] | |
| [SWS_EM_02271] | |
| [SWS_EM_02272] | |
| [SWS_EM_02273] | |
| [SWS_EM_02274] | |

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02275] | |
| [SWS_EM_02276] | |
| [SWS_EM_02277] | |
| [SWS_EM_02278] | |
| [SWS_EM_02279] | |
| [SWS_EM_02281] | |
| [SWS_EM_02282] | |
| [SWS_EM_02283] | |
| [SWS_EM_02284] | |
| [SWS_EM_02286] | |
| [SWS_EM_02287] | |
| [SWS_EM_02288] | |
| [SWS_EM_02289] | |
| [SWS_EM_02290] | |
| [SWS_EM_02291] | |
| [SWS_EM_02292] | |
| [SWS_EM_02297] | StateClient usage restriction |
| [SWS_EM_02298] | Canceling ongoing state transition |
| [SWS_EM_02299] | Availability of a Trust Anchor |
| [SWS_EM_02300] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed `Machine Manifest` |
| [SWS_EM_02301] | Integrity and Authenticity of each `Executable` |
| [SWS_EM_02302] | Integrity and Authenticity of shared objects |
| [SWS_EM_02303] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed `Execution Manifests` |
| [SWS_EM_02304] | Integrity and Authenticity of processed `Service Instance Manifests` |
| [SWS_EM_02305] | Failed authenticity checks |
| [SWS_EM_02306] | Machine Manifest |
| [SWS_EM_02307] | Strict Mode - Execution manifest |
| [SWS_EM_02308] | Strict Mode - Service Instance manifests |
| [SWS_EM_02309] | Strict Mode - Executables |

**Table E.26: Added Specification Items in R19-11**

### E.8.2 Changed Specification Items in R19-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01001] | Execution Dependency error |
| [SWS_EM_01002] | Idle Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01003] | Starting Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01004] | Running Process State of Reporting Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01006] | Terminated Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Process Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01016] | Process Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01023] | Self initiation of Machine State Startup transition |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | Machine State Shutdown |
| [SWS_EM_01025] | Machine State Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01030] | Restriction of process creation right for Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01032] | Machine States configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | Process start-up configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01041] | Scheduling FIFO |
| [SWS_EM_01042] | Scheduling Round-Robin |
| [SWS_EM_01043] | Scheduling Other |
| [SWS_EM_01050] | Start Dependent Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01051] | Termination of Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01055] | Initiation of Process termination |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | State transition - termination behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01062] | Process Restart Behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01063] | Process Restart Failed |
| [SWS_EM_01064] | Process Restart Successful |
| [SWS_EM_01065] | State transition - Process termination timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_01066] | State transition - start behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Finish of a successful state transition |
| [SWS_EM_01071] | Premature Termination of a Reporting Process |
| [SWS_EM_01072] | Process Argument Zero |
| [SWS_EM_01073] | Simple Arguments |
| [SWS_EM_01074] | Short form arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01075] | Short form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01076] | Long form Arguments with option value |



△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01077] | Long form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01107] | Function Group configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01109] | Misconfigured Process - not assigned to a Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_01110] | Off States |
| [SWS_EM_01301] | Cyclic Execution |
| [SWS_EM_01302] | Cyclic Execution Control |
| [SWS_EM_01303] | Cyclic Execution Control Sequence |
| [SWS_EM_01304] | Service Modification |
| [SWS_EM_01305] | Worker Pool |
| [SWS_EM_01306] | Processing Container Objects |
| [SWS_EM_01308] | Random Numbers |
| [SWS_EM_01310] | Get Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01311] | Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01312] | Get Next Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01313] | Next Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01351] | Execution Cycle Time |
| [SWS_EM_01352] | Execution Cycle Timeout |
| [SWS_EM_01353] | Event-triggered Cycle Activation |
| [SWS_EM_02076] | Get Process States Information |
| [SWS_EM_02077] | Process State Transition Event |
| [SWS_EM_02102] | Memory control |
| [SWS_EM_02103] | CPU usage control |
| [SWS_EM_02104] | Core affinity |
| [SWS_EM_02106] | ResourceGroup assignment |
| [SWS_EM_02107] | Maximum heap |
| [SWS_EM_02108] | Maximum system memory usage |
| [SWS_EM_02109] | Process pre-mapping |
| [SWS_EM_02241] | Machine State Startup Completion |
| [SWS_EM_02242] | Further Function Group State Changes |
| [SWS_EM_02243] | Handling Execution State Running |
| [SWS_EM_02244] | Handling Execution State Terminating |
| [SWS_EM_02245] | Dependency resolution during state change |
| [SWS_EM_02246] | Process specific Environment Variables |
| [SWS_EM_02247] | Machine specific Environment Variables |
| [SWS_EM_02248] | Environment Variables precedence |
| [SWS_EM_02249] | Missing value from Environment Variable definition |
| [SWS_EM_02250] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_02251] | State transition - restart behavior |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02253] | State transition - Process start-up timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_02254] | Misconfigured Process - assigned to more than one Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_02255] | State transition - Process termination timeout reaction |

**Table E.27: Changed Specification Items in R19-11**

### E.8.3 Deleted Specification Items in R19-11

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01005] | Terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01018] | Enter Safe State |
| [SWS_EM_01026] | State Change |
| [SWS_EM_01028] | Get State Information |
| [SWS_EM_01034] | Deny State Change Request |
| [SWS_EM_01053] | Execution State Running |
| [SWS_EM_01061] | Enter Safe State Behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01068] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_01070] | Acknowledgement of termination request |
| [SWS_EM_01400] | Execution Dependency resolution |
| [SWS_EM_02044] | State Change in Progress |
| [SWS_EM_02049] | State Change Failed |
| [SWS_EM_02050] | State Information Success |
| [SWS_EM_02056] | State Change Failed |
| [SWS_EM_02057] | State Change Successful |
| [SWS_EM_02058] | State Transition Timeout |
| [SWS_EM_02252] | State transition - Process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02256] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reaction |

**Table E.28: Deleted Specification Items in R19-11**

### E.8.4 Added Constraints in R19-11

none

### E.8.5 Changed Constraints in R19-11

none

### E.8.6 Deleted Constraints in R19-11

none

## E.9 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 19-03

### E.9.1 Added Specification Items in R19-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02250] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_02251] | State transition - restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02252] | State transition - Process termination timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02253] | State transition - Process start-up timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_02254] | Misconfigured Process - assigned to more than one Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_02255] | State transition - Process termination timeout reaction |
| [SWS_EM_02256] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reaction |

**Table E.29: Added Specification Items in R19-03**

### E.9.2 Changed Specification Items in R19-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01001] | Execution Dependency error |
| [SWS_EM_01005] | Terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Process Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01023] | Self initiation of Machine State Startup transition |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | Machine State Shutdown |
| [SWS_EM_01025] | Machine State Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | State transition - termination behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01065] | State transition - Process termination timeout monitoring |
| [SWS_EM_01066] | State transition - start behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Finish of a successful state transition |
| [SWS_EM_01068] | State transition - Process start-up timeout reporting |
| [SWS_EM_01109] | Misconfigured Process - not assigned to a Function Group |
| [SWS_EM_01110] | Off States |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01400] | Execution Dependency resolution |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | |
| [SWS_EM_02201] | |
| [SWS_EM_02202] | |
| [SWS_EM_02210] | |
| [SWS_EM_02241] | Machine State Startup Completion |
| [SWS_EM_02245] | Dependency resolution during state change |
| [SWS_EM_02246] | Process specific Environment Variables |

**Table E.30: Changed Specification Items in R19-03**

### E.9.3 Deleted Specification Items in R19-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01035] | Machine State Restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01036] | Machine State Shutdown behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | ExecutionClient::~ExecutionClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState API |
| [SWS_EM_02030] | ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02070] | ExecutionReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02211] | DeterministicClient::DeterministicClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02215] | DeterministicClient::~DeterministicClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02216] | DeterministicClient::WaitForNextActivation API |
| [SWS_EM_02220] | DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool API |
| [SWS_EM_02225] | DeterministicClient::GetRandom API |
| [SWS_EM_02230] | DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime API |
| [SWS_EM_02235] | DeterministicClient::GetNextActivationTime API |

**Table E.31: Deleted Specification Items in R19-03**

### E.9.4 Added Constraints in R19-03

none

### E.9.5 Changed Constraints in R19-03

none

### E.9.6 Deleted Constraints in R19-03

none

## E.10 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 18-10

### E.10.1 Added Specification Items in 18-10

none

### E.10.2 Changed Specification Items in 18-10

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01001] | Execution Dependency error |
| [SWS_EM_01004] | Running Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01005] | Terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Process Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Machine State and Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01018] | Override State |
| [SWS_EM_01023] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | Machine State Shutdown |
| [SWS_EM_01025] | Machine State Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01026] | State Change |
| [SWS_EM_01028] | Get State Information |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | Process start-up configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01034] | Deny State Change Request |
| [SWS_EM_01035] | Machine State Restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01036] | Machine State Shutdown behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01037] | Machine State Startup behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01039] | Scheduling priority range for SCHED_FIFO and SCHED_RR |
| [SWS_EM_01040] | Scheduling priority range for SCHED_OTHER |
| [SWS_EM_01041] | Scheduling FIFO |
| [SWS_EM_01042] | Scheduling Round-Robin |
| [SWS_EM_01043] | Scheduling Other |
| [SWS_EM_01053] | Execution State Running |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01060] | Shutdown state change behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01065] | Shutdown state timeout monitoring behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01066] | Start state change behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Confirm State Changes |
| [SWS_EM_01069] | Self-terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01070] | Acknowledgement of termination request |
| [SWS_EM_01071] | Initiation of Process self-termination |
| [SWS_EM_01072] | Process Argument Zero |
| [SWS_EM_01074] | Short form arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01075] | Short form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01076] | Long form Arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01077] | Long form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01107] | Function Group configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01109] | Misconfigured Process instances |
| [SWS_EM_01110] | Off States |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | ExecutionState Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | ExecutionClient::~ExecutionClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | ExecutionClient::ReportExecutionState API |
| [SWS_EM_02030] | ExecutionClient::ExecutionClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02044] | State Change in Progress |
| [SWS_EM_02049] | State Change Failed |
| [SWS_EM_02070] | ExecutionReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02109] | Process pre-mapping |
| [SWS_EM_02210] | |
| [SWS_EM_NA] | |

**Table E.32: Changed Specification Items in 18-10**

### E.10.3 Deleted Specification Items in 18-10

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01044] | Machine States Identification |
| [SWS_EM_01108] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01111] | No reference to Off State |

**Table E.33: Deleted Specification Items in 18-10**

### E.10.4 Added Constraints in 18-10

none

### E.10.5 Changed Constraints in 18-10

none

### E.10.6 Deleted Constraints in 18-10

none

## E.11 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 18-03

### E.11.1 Added Specification Items in 18-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01044] | Machine States Identification |
| [SWS_EM_01063] | Process Restart Failed |
| [SWS_EM_01064] | Process Restart Successful |
| [SWS_EM_01065] | Shutdown state timeout monitoring behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01066] | Start state change behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01067] | Confirm State Changes |
| [SWS_EM_01068] | Report start-up timeout |
| [SWS_EM_01069] | Self-terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01070] | Acknowledgement of termination request |
| [SWS_EM_01071] | Initiation of Process self-termination |
| [SWS_EM_01072] | Application Argument Zero |
| [SWS_EM_01073] | Simple Arguments |
| [SWS_EM_01074] | Short form arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01075] | Short form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01076] | Long form Arguments with option value |
| [SWS_EM_01077] | Long form Arguments without option value |
| [SWS_EM_01301] | Cyclic Execution |
| [SWS_EM_01302] | Cyclic Execution Control |
| [SWS_EM_01305] | Worker Pool |
| [SWS_EM_01308] | Random Numbers |



△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01310] | Get Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01311] | Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_01312] | Get Next Activation Time |
| [SWS_EM_01313] | Next Activation Time Unknown |
| [SWS_EM_02058] | State Transition Timeout |
| [SWS_EM_02102] | Memory control |
| [SWS_EM_02103] | CPU usage control |
| [SWS_EM_02104] | Core affinity |
| [SWS_EM_02106] | ResourceGroup assignment |
| [SWS_EM_02107] | Maximum heap |
| [SWS_EM_02108] | Maximum system memory usage |
| [SWS_EM_02109] | Process pre-mapping |
| [SWS_EM_02201] | ActivationReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02202] | ActivationTimeStampReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02210] | |
| [SWS_EM_02211] | DeterministicClient::DeterministicClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02215] | DeterministicClient::~DeterministicClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02216] | DeterministicClient::WaitForNextActivation API |
| [SWS_EM_02220] | DeterministicClient::RunWorkerPool API |
| [SWS_EM_02225] | DeterministicClient::GetRandom API |
| [SWS_EM_02230] | DeterministicClient::GetActivationTime API |
| [SWS_EM_02235] | DeterministicClient::GetNextActivationTime API |

**Table E.34: Added Specification Items in 18-03**

### E.11.2 Changed Specification Items in 18-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01001] | Execution Dependency error |
| [SWS_EM_01002] | Idle Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01003] | Starting Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01004] | Running Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01005] | Terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01006] | Terminated Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Application Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Machine State and Function Group State |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01016] | Restart Process |
| [SWS_EM_01018] | Override State |
| [SWS_EM_01023] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | Machine State Shutdown |
| [SWS_EM_01025] | Machine State Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01026] | State Change |
| [SWS_EM_01028] | Get State Information |
| [SWS_EM_01030] | Start of Process execution |
| [SWS_EM_01032] | Machine States Obtainment |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | Application start-up configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01034] | Deny State Change Request |
| [SWS_EM_01035] | Machine State Restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01036] | Machine State Shutdown behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01037] | Machine State Startup behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01041] | Scheduling FIFO |
| [SWS_EM_01042] | Scheduling Round-Robin |
| [SWS_EM_01043] | Scheduling Other |
| [SWS_EM_01050] | Start Dependent Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01051] | Shutdown Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01053] | Application State Running |
| [SWS_EM_01055] | Initiation of Process termination |
| [SWS_EM_01058] | Shutdown of the Operating System |
| [SWS_EM_01059] | Restart of the Operating System |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | Shutdown state change behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01061] | Override State Interrupt |
| [SWS_EM_01062] | Restart Process Behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01107] | Function Group name |
| [SWS_EM_01108] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01109] | State References |
| [SWS_EM_01110] | Off States |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | |
| [SWS_EM_02044] | State Change in Progress |
| [SWS_EM_02049] | State Change Failed |
| [SWS_EM_02050] | State Information Success |
| [SWS_EM_02056] | State Change Failed |
| [SWS_EM_02057] | State Change Successful |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_NA] | |

**Table E.35: Changed Specification Items in 18-03**

### E.11.3 Deleted Specification Items in 18-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01017] | Application Binary Name |
| [SWS_EM_01056] | State Manager |
| [SWS_EM_01112] | StartupConfig |
| [SWS_EM_01201] | Core Binding |
| [SWS_EM_02005] | StateReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02006] | |
| [SWS_EM_02007] | StateClient::StateClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02008] | StateClient::~StateClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02031] | Application State Reporting |
| [SWS_EM_02041] | ResetCause Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02042] | ApplicationClient::SetLastResetCause API |
| [SWS_EM_02043] | ApplicationClient::GetLastResetCause API |
| [SWS_EM_02047] | StateClient::GetState API |
| [SWS_EM_02048] | Function Group State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02051] | Machine State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02054] | StateClient::SetState API |
| [SWS_EM_02055] | Function Group State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02071] | |
| [SWS_EM_02072] | Retrieving Machine State |
| [SWS_EM_02073] | Retrieving Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_02074] | Setting Machine State |
| [SWS_EM_02075] | Setting Function Group State |

**Table E.36: Deleted Specification Items in 18-03**

### E.11.4 Added Constraints in 18-03

none

### E.11.5 Changed Constraints in 18-03

none

### E.11.6 Deleted Constraints in 18-03

none

## E.12 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 17-10

### E.12.1 Added Specification Items in 17-10

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01001] | Execution Dependency error |
| [SWS_EM_01016] | RestartProcess API |
| [SWS_EM_01018] | `OverrideState` API |
| [SWS_EM_01032] | Machine States |
| [SWS_EM_01061] | OverrideState API interrupt |
| [SWS_EM_01062] | RestartProcess behaviour |
| [SWS_EM_01107] | Function Group name |
| [SWS_EM_01108] | Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01109] | State References |
| [SWS_EM_01110] | Off States |
| [SWS_EM_01111] | No reference to Off State |
| [SWS_EM_01112] | StartupConfig |
| [SWS_EM_01201] | Core Binding |
| [SWS_EM_02041] | ResetCause Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02042] | ApplicationClient::SetLastResetCause API |
| [SWS_EM_02043] | ApplicationClient::GetLastResetCause API |
| [SWS_EM_02044] | Machine State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02047] | StateClient::GetState API |
| [SWS_EM_02048] | Function Group State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02049] | State change failed |
| [SWS_EM_02050] | State change successful |
| [SWS_EM_02051] | Machine State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02054] | StateClient::SetState API |
| [SWS_EM_02055] | Function Group State change in progress |
| [SWS_EM_02056] | State change failed |
| [SWS_EM_02057] | State change successful |
| [SWS_EM_02070] | ApplicationReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02071] | |
| [SWS_EM_02072] | Retrieving Machine State |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_02073] | Retrieving Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_02074] | Setting Machine State |
| [SWS_EM_02075] | Setting Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_NA] | |

**Table E.37: Added Specification Items in 17-10**

### E.12.2 Changed Specification Items in 17-10

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01002] | Idle Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01003] | Starting Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01004] | Running Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01005] | Terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01006] | Terminated Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Application Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Machine State and Function Group State |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01017] | Application Binary Name |
| [SWS_EM_01023] | Machine State Startup |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | Machine State Shutdown |
| [SWS_EM_01025] | Machine State Restart |
| [SWS_EM_01026] | State change |
| [SWS_EM_01028] | GetState API |
| [SWS_EM_01030] | Start of Application execution |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | Application start-up configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01034] | Deny State change request |
| [SWS_EM_01035] | Machine State Restart behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01036] | Machine State Shutdown behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01037] | Machine State Startup behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01039] | Scheduling priority range for SCHED_FIFO and SCHED_RR |
| [SWS_EM_01040] | Scheduling priority range for SCHED_OTHER |
| [SWS_EM_01041] | Scheduling FIFO |
| [SWS_EM_01042] | Scheduling Round-Robin |
| [SWS_EM_01043] | Scheduling Other |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01050] | Start dependent Application Executables |
| [SWS_EM_01051] | Shutdown Application Executables |
| [SWS_EM_01053] | Application State Running |
| [SWS_EM_01055] | Application State Termination |
| [SWS_EM_01056] | State Manager |
| [SWS_EM_01058] | Shutdown of the Operating System |
| [SWS_EM_01059] | Restart of the Operating System |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | State change behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | ApplicationState Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | ApplicationClient::~ApplicationClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | ApplicationClient::ReportApplicationState API |
| [SWS_EM_02005] | StateReturnType Enumeration |
| [SWS_EM_02006] | |
| [SWS_EM_02007] | StateClient::StateClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02008] | StateClient::~StateClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02030] | ApplicationClient::ApplicationClient API |
| [SWS_EM_02031] | Application State Reporting |

**Table E.38: Changed Specification Items in 17-10**

### E.12.3 Deleted Specification Items in 17-10

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_00017] | Application Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01027] | Rejection of Client Requests |
| [SWS_EM_01029] | `SetMachineState` API |
| [SWS_EM_01052] | Application State `Initializing` |
| [SWS_EM_01057] | Machine State Change arbitration |
| [SWS_EM_02009] | |
| [SWS_EM_02014] | |
| [SWS_EM_02019] | |
| [SWS_EM_99999] | |

**Table E.39: Deleted Specification Items in 17-10**

### E.12.4 Added Constraints in 17-10

none

### E.12.5 Changed Constraints in 17-10

none

### E.12.6 Deleted Constraints in 17-10

none

## E.13 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release 17-03

### E.13.1 Added Specification Items in 17-03

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_00017] | Application Processes |
| [SWS_EM_01000] | Startup order |
| [SWS_EM_01002] | Idle Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01003] | Starting Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01004] | Running Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01005] | Terminating Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01006] | Terminated Process State |
| [SWS_EM_01012] | Application Argument Passing |
| [SWS_EM_01013] | Machine State |
| [SWS_EM_01014] | Scheduling policy |
| [SWS_EM_01015] | Scheduling priority |
| [SWS_EM_01017] | Application Binary Name |
| [SWS_EM_01023] | `Machine State Startup` |
| [SWS_EM_01024] | `Machine State Shutdown` |
| [SWS_EM_01025] | `Machine State Restart` |
| [SWS_EM_01026] | `Machine State` change |
| [SWS_EM_01027] | Rejection of Client Requests |
| [SWS_EM_01028] | `GetMachineState` API |
| [SWS_EM_01029] | `SetMachineState` API |
| [SWS_EM_01030] | Start of Application execution |
| [SWS_EM_01033] | Application start-up configuration |
| [SWS_EM_01034] | Deny `SetMachineState` API Request |
| [SWS_EM_01035] | `Machine State Restart` behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01036] | `Machine State Shutdown` behavior |
| [SWS_EM_01037] | `Machine State Startup` behavior |

▽

△

| Number | Heading |
|---|---|
| [SWS_EM_01039] | Scheduling priority range for `SCHED_FIFO` and `SCHED_RR` |
| [SWS_EM_01040] | Scheduling priority range for `SCHED_OTHER` |
| [SWS_EM_01041] | Scheduling FIFO |
| [SWS_EM_01042] | Scheduling Round-Robin |
| [SWS_EM_01043] | Scheduling Other |
| [SWS_EM_01050] | Start dependent `Application Executable`s |
| [SWS_EM_01051] | Shutdown `Application Executable`s |
| [SWS_EM_01052] | Application State `Initializing` |
| [SWS_EM_01053] | Application State `Running` |
| [SWS_EM_01055] | Application State `Termination` |
| [SWS_EM_01056] | Machine State Management Application |
| [SWS_EM_01057] | Machine State Change arbitration |
| [SWS_EM_01058] | Shutdown of the Operating System |
| [SWS_EM_01059] | Restart of the Operating System |
| [SWS_EM_01060] | `Machine State` change behavior |
| [SWS_EM_02000] | |
| [SWS_EM_02001] | |
| [SWS_EM_02002] | |
| [SWS_EM_02003] | |
| [SWS_EM_02005] | |
| [SWS_EM_02006] | |
| [SWS_EM_02007] | |
| [SWS_EM_02008] | |
| [SWS_EM_02009] | |
| [SWS_EM_02014] | |
| [SWS_EM_02019] | |
| [SWS_EM_02030] | |
| [SWS_EM_02031] | Application State Reporting |
| [SWS_EM_99999] | |
| [SWS_OSI_01007] | |

**Table E.40: Added Specification Items in 17-03**

### E.13.2 Changed Specification Items in 17-03

none

### E.13.3 Deleted Specification Items in 17-03

none

### E.13.4 Added Constraints in 17-03

none

### E.13.5 Changed Constraints in 17-03

none

### E.13.6 Deleted Constraints in 17-03

none